

# **IPv6 Ready Logo**

Phase-2 Interoperability Test Scenario  
IPsec

## **Technical Document**

Revision 1.9.2

---

***IPv6 Forum***

***IPv6 Ready Logo Committee***

***<http://www.ipv6forum.org/>***

***<http://www.ipv6ready.org/>***



## MODIFICATION RECORD

Version 1.9.2	March 11, 2010	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Add Fragmentation test cases (Section 5.1.11, 5.2.11, 5.3.11, 5.4.11)</li><li>- Editorial fix at Appendix-A Section 1.2</li><li>- Added the description of keying information file at Appendix-A Required Data</li><li>- Added file lists needed to be submitted at Appendix-A Section 1.3</li><li>- Clarified the interoperable device requirement at REQUIREMENTS section</li></ul>
Version 1.9.1	January 06, 2009	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Support the passive node which doesn't have ping6 application (as Possible Problems in Section 5.1.8, 5.3.8, 5.4.8)</li></ul>
Version 1.9.0	December 09, 2008	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Support RFC 4312 (The Camellia Cipher Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec) (Section 5.1.7, 5.2.7, 5.3.7, 5.4.7)</li><li>- Use IPv6 prefix defined in RFC 3849 for the documentation</li></ul>
Version 1.5.2	October 11, 2007	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Remove ESN test cases (Section 5.1.8, 5.2.8, 5.3.8, 5.4.8)</li></ul>
Version 1.5.1	June 19, 2007	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Correct subsection in Section 5.3</li></ul>
Version 1.5.0	April 27, 2007	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Support IPsec v3</li></ul>
Version 1.4.3	October 6, 2005	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Update Appendix</li></ul>
Version 1.4.2	September 30, 2005	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Change ping direction for tunnel tests between END-Nodes</li></ul>
Version 1.4.1	September 22, 2005	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Editorial fix</li></ul>
Version 1.4	March 1, 2005	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Change Keys</li></ul>
Version 1.3	December 21, 2004	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Correct Require table</li></ul>
Version 1.2	November 29, 2004	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Add concept of End-Node rather than Host</li><li>- Add criteria</li><li>- Editorial fix</li></ul>
Version 1.1	September 30, 2004	
Version 1.0	September 24, 2004	



## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

IPv6 Forum would like to acknowledge the efforts of the following organizations in the development of this test specification.

**Principle Author:**

- TAHI Project

**Commentators:**

- University of New Hampshire – Interoperability Laboratory (UNH-IOL)
- IRISA



## INTRODUCTION

The IPv6 forum plays a major role to bring together industrial actors, to develop and deploy the next generation of IP protocols. Contrary to IPv4, which started with a small closed group of implementers, the universality of IPv6 leads to a huge number of implementations. Interoperability has always been considered as a critical feature in the Internet community.

Due to the large number of IPv6 implementations, it is important to provide the market a strong signal proving the level of interoperability across various products. To avoid confusion in the mind of customers, a globally unique logo program should be defined. The IPv6 logo will give confidence to users that IPv6 is currently operational. It will also be a clear indication that the technology will still be used in the future. To summarize, this logo program will contribute to the feeling that IPv6 is available and ready to be used.



The IPv6 Logo Program consists of three phases:

**Phase 1:**

In a first stage, the Logo will indicate that the product includes IPv6 mandatory core protocols and can interoperate with other IPv6 implementations.

**Phase 2:**

The "IPv6 ready" step implies a proper care, technical consensus and clear technical references. The IPv6 ready logo will indicate that a product has successfully satisfied strong requirements stated by the IPv6 Ready Logo Committee (v6RLC).

To avoid confusion, the logo "IPv6 Ready" will be generic. The v6RLC will define the test profiles with associated requirements for specific functionalities.

**Phase 3:**

Same as Phase 2 with IPsec mandated.



## REQUIREMENTS

To obtain the IPv6 Ready Logo Phase-2 for IPsec (IPsec Logo), the Node Under Test (NUT) must satisfy following requirements.

### **Equipment Type:**

We define following two equipment types. Every NUT can be either of them.

#### **End-Node:**

A node who can use IPsec only for itself. Host and Router can be an End-Node.

#### **SGW (Security Gateway):**

A node who can provide IPsec tunnel mode for nodes behind it. Router can be a SGW.

### **Security Protocol:**

NUT have to pass all the tests of ESP regardless the type of the NUT.  
The IPv6 Ready Logo Program does not focus on AH.

### **Mode:**

The mode requirement depends on the type of NUT.

#### **End-Node:**

If the NUT is a End-Node, it have to pass all the tests of Transport mode.

If the NUT supports the Tunnel mode, it also have to pass all the tests of Tunnel mode.  
(i.e., Tunnel mode is ADVANCED functionality for End-Node)

#### **SGW:**

If the NUT is a SGW, it has to pass all the test of Tunnel mode.



### **Encryption Algorithm:**

IPv6 Logo Committee had defined BASE ALGORITHM and ADVANCED ALGORITHM.  
All NUT have to pass all the test of BASE ALGORITHM to obtain the IPsec Logo.  
The NUT which supports the algorithms that are listed as ADVANCED ALGORITHM, have to pass all the corresponding tests.

The algorithm requirement is independent from NUT type.

BASE ALGORITHM:  
3DES-CBC

ADVANCED ALGORITHM:  
AES-CBC  
AES-CTR  
NULL  
CAMELLIA-CBC

### **Authentication Algorithm:**

IPv6 Logo Committee had defined BASE ALGORITHM and ADVANCED ALGORITHM.  
All NUTs have to pass all the test of BASE ALGORITHM to obtain the IPsec Logo.  
The NUTs, which support the algorithms that are listed as ADVANCED ALGORITHM, have to pass all the corresponding tests.

The algorithm requirement is independent from NUT type.

BASE ALGORITHM:  
HMAC-SHA1

ADVANCED ALGORITHM:  
AES-XCBC-MAC-96  
NULL



## Category:

In this document, the tests are categorized into two types, BASIC and ADVANCED.

ALL NUT are required to support BASIC. ADVANCED is required for all NUT which supports ADVANCED encryption/authentication algorithm. In each test description contains a Category section. The section lists the requirements to satisfy each test.

## Interoperable device requirement:

IPv6 Logo Committee requires interoperable devices to obtain the IPv6 Ready Logo Phase-2 as following.

For End-Node:

Transport Mode (BASIC): Test 5.1.X is required.

2 End-Node devices from different vendors

Tunnel Mode (ADVANCED): Test 5.3.X or Test 5.4.X is required.

2 SGW devices or 2 End-Node devices from different vendors

These 2 vendors must not be same as the vendors for transport mode test

Test 5.1.X	Transport Mode	End-Node 1	Vendor A	BASIC
		End-Node 2	Vendor B	
Test 5.3.X	Tunnel Mode	SGW 1	Vendor C	ADVANCED
		SGW 2	Vendor D	

or

Test 5.1.X	Transport Mode	End-Node 1	Vendor A	BASIC
		End-Node 2	Vendor B	
Test 5.4.X	Tunnel Mode	End-Node 3	Vendor C	ADVANCED
		End-Node 4	Vendor D	

For SGW:

Tunnel Mode (BASIC): Test 5.2.X or Test 5.3.X is required.

2 SGW devices or 2 End-Node devices from different vendors

Test 5.2.X	Tunnel Mode	SGW 1	Vendor A	BASIC
		SGW 2	Vendor B	

or

Test 5.3.X	Tunnel Mode	End-Node 1	Vendor A	BASIC
		End-Node 2	Vendor B	





## REFERENCES

This test specification focus on the following IPsec related RFCs.

- [RFC2404] Madson, C. and R. Glenn, "The Use of HMAC-SHA-1-96 within ESP and AH", RFC 2404, November 1998.
- [RFC2410] Glenn, R. and S. Kent, "The NULL Encryption Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec", RFC 2410, November 1998.
- [RFC2451] Pereira, R. and R. Adams, "The ESP CBC-Mode Cipher Algorithms", RFC 2451, November 1998.
- [RFC3566] Frankel, S. and H. Herbert, "The AES-XCBC-MAC-96 Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec", RFC 3566, September 2003.
- [RFC3602] Frankel, S., Glenn, R., and S. Kelly, "The AES-CBC Cipher Algorithm and Its Use with IPsec", RFC 3602, September 2003.
- [RFC3686] Housley, R., "Using Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Counter Mode With IPsec Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP)", RFC 3686, January 2004.
- [RFC4301] Kent, S. and K. Seo, "Security Architecture for the Internet Protocol", RFC 4301, December 2005.
- [RFC4303] Kent, S., "IP Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP)", RFC 4303, December 2005.
- [RFC4305] Eastlake, D., "Cryptographic Algorithm Implementation Requirements for Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) and Authentication Header (AH)", RFC 4305, December 2005.
- [RFC4312] A. Kato, S. Moriai, and M. Kanda, "The Camellia Cipher Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec", RFC 4312, December 2005.
- [RFC4443] Conta, A., Deering, S., and M. Gupta, Ed., "Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMPv6) for the Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) Specification", RFC 4443, March 2006.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

MODIFICATION RECORD .....	1
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS .....	2
INTRODUCTION .....	3
REQUIREMENTS.....	5
REFERENCES .....	8
TABLE OF CONTENTS .....	9
1. Test Details.....	12
2. Test Topology.....	13
<b>For End-Node vs. End-Node Transport/Tunnel Mode Test .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>For SGW vs. SGW Tunnel Mode Test.....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>For End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode Test.....</b>	<b>15</b>
3. Description.....	16
4. Required Tests.....	17
5. Test Scenario .....	20
5.1. Transport Mode (End-Node vs. End-Node).....	20
5.1.1. Transport Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1 .....	21
5.1.2. Transport Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC AES-XCBC .....	26
5.1.3. Transport Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC NULL .....	31
5.1.4. Transport Mode: ESP=AES-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1 .....	36
5.1.5. Transport Mode: ESP=AES-CTR HMAC-SHA1.....	41
5.1.6. Transport Mode: ESP=NULL HMAC-SHA1 .....	46
5.1.7. Transport Mode: ESP=CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1 .....	51
5.1.8. Transport Mode: Select SPD (ICMP Type) .....	56
5.1.9. Transport Mode: dummy packet handling .....	64
5.1.10. Transport Mode: TFC padding.....	70
5.1.11. Transport Mode: Fragmentation .....	77
5.2. Tunnel Mode (SGW vs. SGW) .....	84
5.2.1. Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1.....	85



5.2.2.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC AES-XCBC .....	91
5.2.3.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC NULL .....	97
5.2.4.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1 .....	103
5.2.5.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CTR HMAC-SHA1 .....	109
5.2.6.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=NULL HMAC-SHA1 .....	115
5.2.7.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1 .....	121
5.2.8.	Tunnel Mode: Select SPD (ICMP Type).....	127
5.2.9.	Tunnel Mode: dummy packet handling .....	136
5.2.10.	Tunnel Mode: TFC padding.....	143
5.2.11.	Tunnel Mode: Fragmentation.....	150
5.3.	Tunnel Mode (End-Node vs. SGW) .....	160
5.3.1.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1.....	161
5.3.2.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC AES-XCBC .....	166
5.3.3.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC NULL .....	171
5.3.4.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1 .....	176
5.3.5.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CTR HMAC-SHA1 .....	181
5.3.6.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=NULL HMAC-SHA1 .....	186
5.3.7.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1 .....	191
5.3.8.	Tunnel Mode: Select SPD (ICMP Type).....	196
5.3.9.	Tunnel Mode: dummy packet handling .....	205
5.3.10.	Tunnel Mode: TFC padding.....	212
5.3.11.	Tunnel Mode: Fragmentation.....	219
5.4.	Tunnel Mode (End-Node vs. End-Node).....	229
5.4.1.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1.....	230
5.4.2.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC AES-XCBC .....	235
5.4.3.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC NULL .....	240
5.4.4.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1 .....	245
5.4.5.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CTR HMAC-SHA1 .....	250
5.4.6.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=NULL HMAC-SHA1 .....	255
5.4.7.	Tunnel Mode: ESP=CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1 .....	260
5.4.8.	Tunnel Mode: Select SPD (ICMP Type).....	265



5.4.9. Tunnel Mode: dummy packet handling .....	274
5.4.10. Tunnel Mode: TFC padding.....	281
5.4.11. Tunnel Mode: Fragmentation.....	288
Appendix-A Required Data .....	296
1.1. Required Data Type .....	296
1.2. Data file name syntax.....	300
1.3. Data Archive .....	304
Appendix-B annex-5.1.8 for the passive node.....	314
1.1. using UDP application to invoke ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable (Port unreachable).....	315
1.2. invoking Neighbor Unreachability Detection.....	320
Appendix-C annex-5.3.8 for the passive node.....	328
Appendix-D annex-5.4.8 for the passive node.....	335
1.1. using UDP application to invoke ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable (Port unreachable).....	336
1.2. invoking Neighbor Unreachability Detection.....	342



# 1. Test Details

In this chapter, detail information, including terminology, is described.

## **Terminology:**

ROUTER: A device which can forward the packets.  
HOST: A device which is not a ROUTER.  
End-Node: Host and Router can be an End-Node.  
SGW: Security Gateway. SGW is a kind of ROUTER.

## **Required Application:**

All tests use ICMP Echo Request and Echo Reply messages by default. ICMP is independent from any implemented application and this adds clarity to the test. If the NUT can not apply IPsec for ICMPv6 packets, it is acceptable to use other protocols rather than ICMPv6. In this case, the device must support either ICMPv6, TCP or UDP. The application and port number are unspecified when TCP or UDP packets are used. The test coordinator should support any ports associated with an application used for the test. Applicants must mention the specific protocol and port that was used to execute the tests.

## **IPsec Configuration:**

Manual key configuration is used by default and is a minimal requirement. IKE is an acceptable alternative to use when IPsec is tested. When IKE is used, the encryption key and authentication key are negotiated dynamically. In that case, dynamic keys are used rather than the static keys specified in this document. The tester should support the alternative of using IKE with dynamic keys to execute the tests.

## **Topology:**

In "2. Test Topology" the network topology for the test is shown.

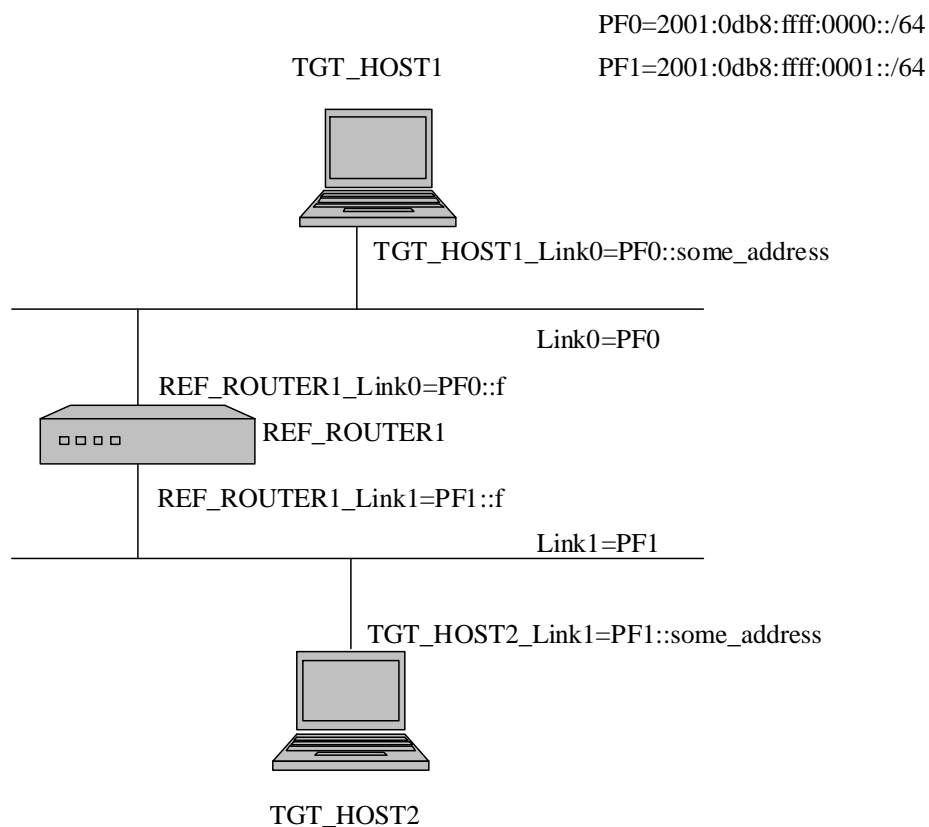


## 2. Test Topology

These logical Network Topologies are used for test samples.

### For End-Node vs. End-Node Transport/Tunnel Mode Test

1. Set global address to TGT\_HOST1\_Link0 and TGT\_HOST2\_Link1 by RA.
2. Make IPsec transport mode or tunnel mode between TGT\_HOST1 and TGT\_HOST2.
3. For Fragmentation test (5.1.11 and 5.4.11), configure the Link1 interface on REF\_ROUTER1 with a path MTU of 1280 byte.

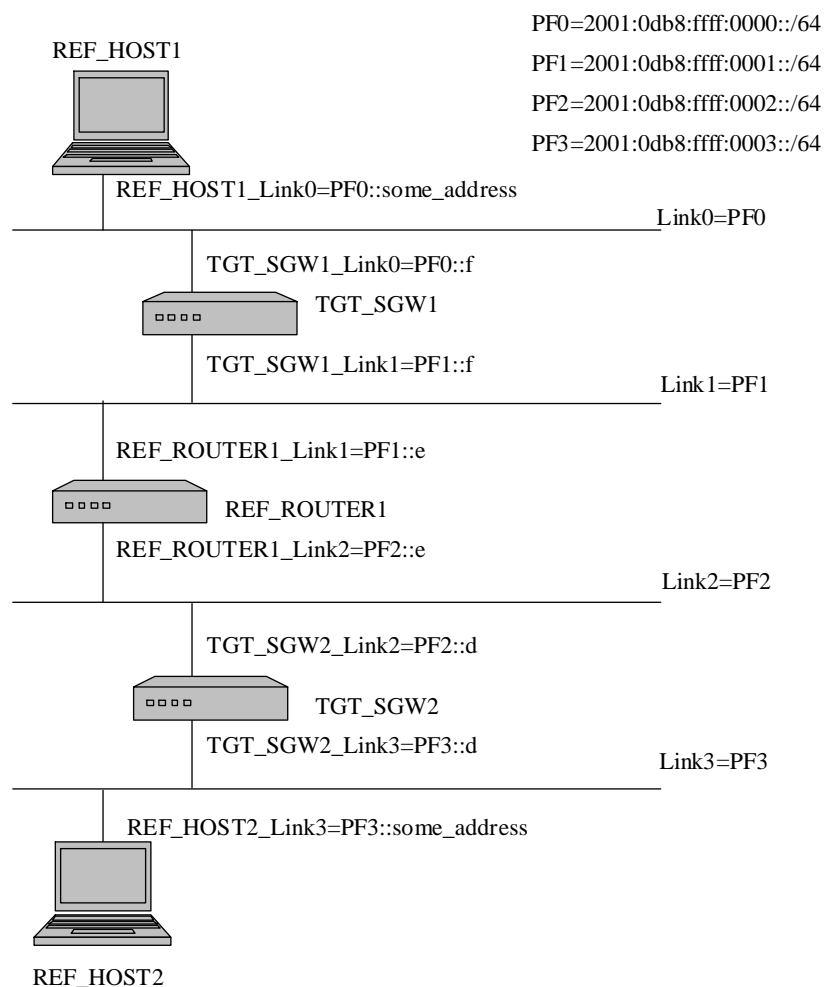


**Figure 1 Topology for End-Node: Transport and Tunnel mode with End-Node**



## For SGW vs. SGW Tunnel Mode Test

1. Set global address to REF\_HOST1\_Link0 and REF\_HOST2\_Link3 by RA.
2. Set global address to TGT\_SGW1\_Link0, TGT\_SGW1\_Link1, TGT\_SGW2\_Link2, TGT\_SGW2\_Link3, REF\_ROUTER1\_Link1, REF\_ROUTER1\_Link2 manually.
3. Set routing table to TGT\_SGW1 (REF\_ROUTER1\_Link1 for Link2 and Link3)
4. Set routing table to TGT\_SGW2 (REF\_ROUTER1\_Link2 for Link0 and Link1)
5. Set routing table to REF\_ROUTER1 (TGT\_SGW1\_Link1 for Link0, TGT\_SGW2\_Link2 for Link3)
6. Make IPsec tunnel mode between TGT\_SGW1 and TGT\_SGW2.
7. For 5.2.11 Fragmentation test, configure the Link2 interface on REF\_ROUTER1 and TGT\_SGW2 with a path MTU of 1280 byte.

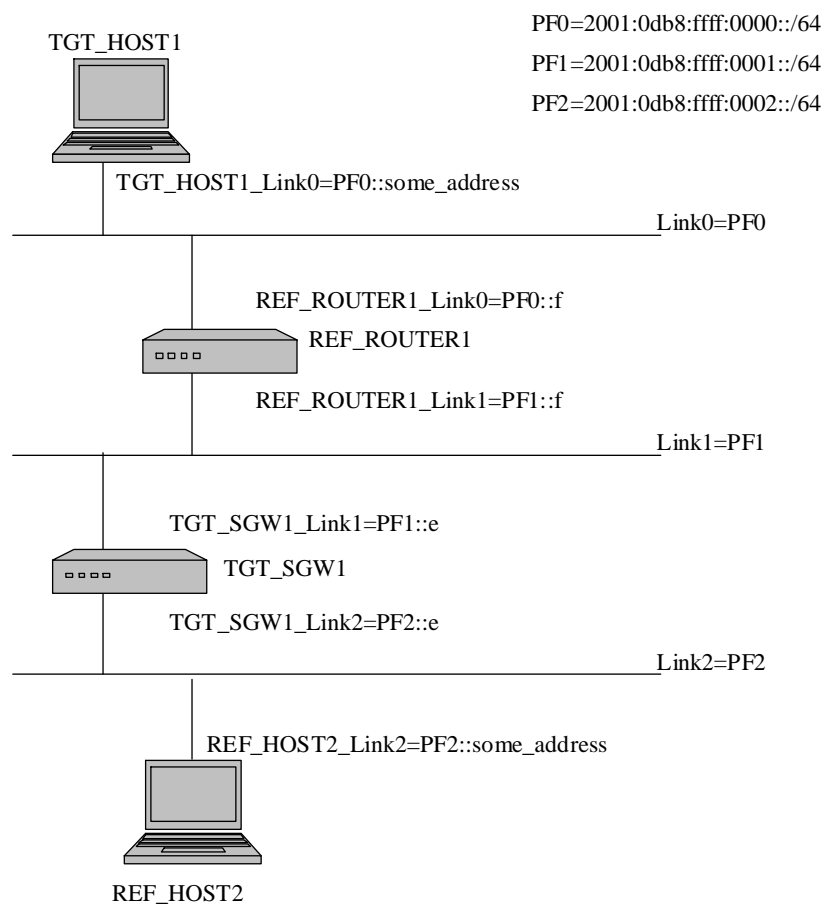


**Figure 2 Topology for SGW: Tunnel mode with SGW**



## For End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode Test

1. Set global address to TGT\_HOST1\_Link0 and REF\_HOST2\_Link2 by RA.
2. Set global address to TGT\_SGW1\_Link1 and TGT\_SGW1\_Link2 manually.
3. Set routing table to TGT\_SGW1 (REF\_ROUTER1\_Link1 for Link0)
4. Set routing table to REF\_ROUTER1 (TGT\_SGW1\_Link1 for Link2)
5. Make IPsec tunnel mode between TGT\_HOST1 and TGT\_SGW1.
6. For 5.3.11 Fragmentation test, configure the Link1 interface on REF\_ROUTER1 and TGT\_ROUTER1 with a path MTU of 1280 byte.



**Figure 3 Topology for End-Node: Tunnel mode with SGW**





### 3. Description

Each test scenario consists of following parts.

<b>Purpose:</b>	The Purpose is the short statement describing what the test attempts to achieve. It is usually phrased as a simple assertion of the future or capability to be tested.
<b>Category:</b>	The Category shows you who need to satisfy the test shortly.
<b>References:</b>	Reference RFC list containing description related to the test.
<b>Initialization:</b>	The Initialization describes how to initialize and configure the NUT before starting each test. If a value is not provided, then the protocol's default value is used.
<b>Packets:</b>	The Packets describes the simple figure of packets which is used in the test. In this document, the packet name is represented in <i>Italic style font</i> .
<b>Procedure:</b>	The Procedure describes step-by-step instructions for carrying out the test.
<b>Judgment:</b>	The Judgment describes expected result. If we can observe as same result as the description of Judgment, the NUT passes the test.
<b>Possible Problems:</b>	This section contains a description of known issues with the test procedure, which may affect test results in certain situations.



## 4. Required Tests

The following table describes which tests are required.

Focused Interface	Test Title	Device Type	
		End-Node	SGW
End-Node vs. End-Node (Transport)	Transport Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1	BASIC	N/A
	Transport Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC AES-XCBC	ADVANCED	N/A
	Transport Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC NULL	ADVANCED	N/A
	Transport Mode: ESP=AES-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1	ADVANCED	N/A
	Transport Mode: ESP=AES-CTR HMAC-SHA1	ADVANCED	N/A
	Transport Mode: ESP=NULL HMAC-SHA1	ADVANCED	N/A
	Transport Mode: ESP=CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1	ADVANCED	N/A
	Transport Mode: Select SPD (ICMP Type)	ADVANCED *3	N/A
	Transport Mode: dummy packet handling	ADVANCED	N/A
	Transport Mode: TFC padding	ADVANCED *4	N/A
SGW vs. SGW (Tunnel) *1	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1	N/A	BASIC
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC AES-XCBC	N/A	ADVANCED
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC NULL	N/A	ADVANCED
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1	N/A	ADVANCED
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CTR HMAC-SHA1	N/A	ADVANCED
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=NULL HMAC-SHA1	N/A	ADVANCED
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1	N/A	ADVANCED
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=Select SPD (ICMP Type)	N/A	ADVANCED *3
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=dummy packet	N/A	ADVANCED
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=TFC padding	N/A	ADVANCED



Focused Interface	Test Title	Device Type	
		End-Node	SGW
End-Node vs. SGW (Tunnel) *1, *2	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1	BASIC	BASIC
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC AES-XCBC	ADVANCED	ADVANCED
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC NULL	ADVANCED	ADVANCED
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1	ADVANCED	ADVANCED
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CTR HMAC-SHA1	ADVANCED	ADVANCED
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=NULL HMAC-SHA1	ADVANCED	ADVANCED
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1	ADVANCED	ADVANCED
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=Select SPD (ICMP Type)	ADVANCED *3	ADVANCED *3
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=dummy packet handling	ADVANCED	ADVANCED
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=TFC padding	ADVANCED	ADVANCED
End-Node vs. End-Node (Tunnel) *1, *2	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1	BASIC	N/A
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC AES-XCBC	ADVANCED	N/A
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC NULL	ADVANCED	N/A
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1	ADVANCED	N/A
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CTR HMAC-SHA1	ADVANCED	N/A
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=NULL HMAC-SHA1	ADVANCED	N/A
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1	ADVANCED	N/A
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=Select SPD (ICMP Type)	ADVANCED *3	N/A
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=dummy packet handling	ADVANCED	N/A
	Tunnel Mode: ESP=TFC padding	ADVANCED	N/A



\*1: If applicant's device is a SGW, either of them ("SGW vs. SGW" or "End-Node vs. SGW") must be run. Applicants need to run test with more than 2 implementations as a counter part regardless equipment type. The case you choose SGW as a counter part, you need to run the test of "SGW vs. SGW". The case you choose End-Node as a counter part, you need to run the test of "End-Node vs. SGW".

\*2: If applicant's device is an End-Node and it supports Tunnel Mode, either of them must be run. Applicants need to run test with more than 2 implementations as a counter part regardless equipment type. The case you choose SGW as a counter part, you need to run the test of "End-Node vs. SGW". The case you choose End-Node as a counter part, you need to run the test of "End-Node vs. End-Node".

\*3: This test should be done by using ICMP.

\*4: This test should be done by using UDP.



## 5. Test Scenario

This Chapter consists of following 4 sections of test scenarios.

- Transport Mode (End-Node vs. End-Node)
- Tunnel Mode (End-Node vs. End-Node)
- Tunnel Mode (End-Node vs. SGW)
- Tunnel Mode (SGW vs. SGW)

### 5.1. Transport Mode (End-Node vs. End-Node)

#### **Scope:**

Following tests focus on Transport Mode.

#### **Overview:**

Tests in this section verify that a node properly processes and transmits the packets to which IPsec Transport Mode is applied between two End-Nodes.



### 5.1.1. Transport Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1

#### Purpose:

Transport mode between two End-Nodes, ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1

#### Category:

End-Node : BASIC (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs)  
SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2451]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-O
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for TGT\_HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport





# **Packets:**

## *ICMP Echo Request with ESP*

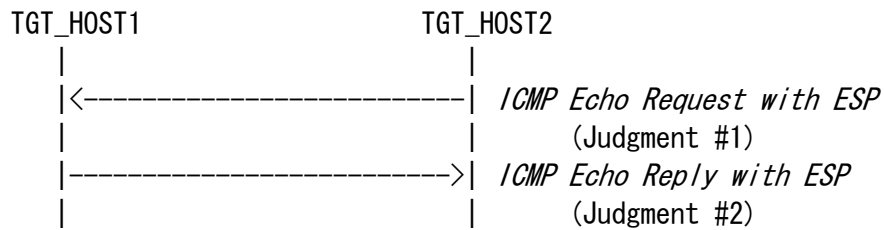
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

## *ICMP Echo Reply with ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



### Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 sends *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"* to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. If your device can send ICMP Echo Request, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.

### Judgment:

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

### Possible Problems:

None.



### 5.1.2. Transport Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC AES-XCBC

#### Purpose:

Transport mode between two End-Nodes, ESP=3DES-CBC AES-XCBC

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support AES-XCBC as an authentication algorithm)

SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC2451]
- [RFC3566]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC-MAC-96
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesx2to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC-MAC-96
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesx1to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC-MAC-96
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesx1to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC-MAC-96
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesx2to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for TGT\_HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request with ESP*

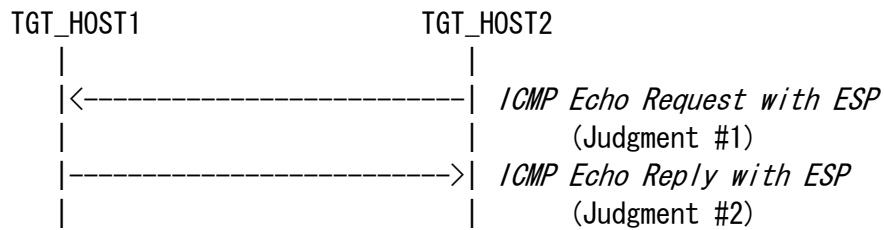
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	AES-XCBC-MAC-96
	Authentication Key	ipv6readaesx2to1
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply with ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	AES-XCBC-MAC-96
	Authentication Key	ipv6readaesx1to2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



### Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 sends *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"* to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. If your device can send ICMP Echo Request, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.

### Judgment:

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

### Possible Problems:

None.



### 5.1.3. Transport Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC NULL

#### Purpose:

Transport mode between two End-Nodes, ESP=3DES-CBC NULL

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support NULL as an authentication algorithm)

SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC2451]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```





#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	NULL
ESP authentication key	

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	NULL
ESP authentication key	

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	NULL
ESP authentication key	

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	NULL
ESP authentication key	

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for TGT\_HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request with ESP*

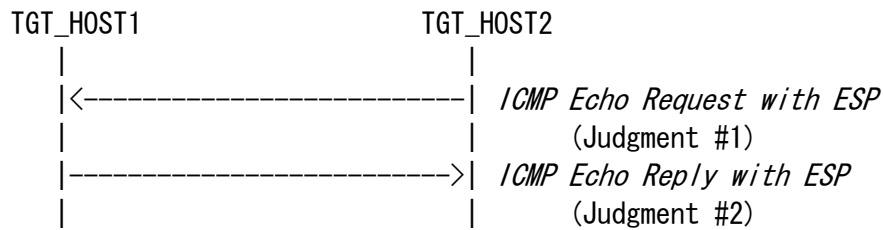
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	NULL
	Authentication Key	
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply with ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	NULL
	Authentication Key	
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



### Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 sends *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"* to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. If your device can send ICMP Echo Request, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.

### Judgment:

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

### Possible Problems:

None.



#### 5.1.4. Transport Mode: ESP=AES-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1

##### Purpose:

Transport mode between two End-Nodes, ESP=AES-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1

##### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support AES-CBC(128-bit) as an encryption algorithm)

SGW : N/A

##### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2451]
- [RFC3602]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

##### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
ESP key	ipv6readaesc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
ESP key	ipv6readaesc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-1

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
ESP key	ipv6readaesc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-1

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
ESP key	ipv6readaesc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for TGT\_HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request with ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
	KEY	ipv6readaesc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

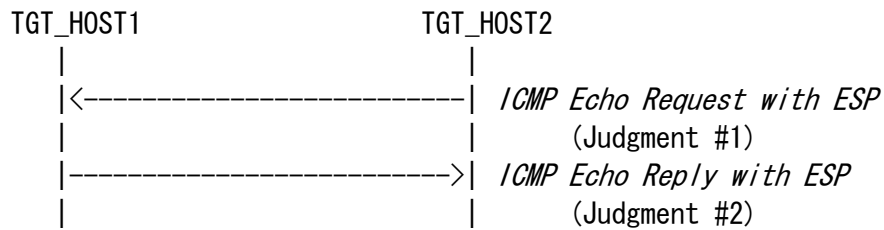
### *ICMP Echo Reply with ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
	KEY	ipv6readaesc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)





## Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 sends *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"* to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. Otherwise, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.

## Judgment:

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

## Possible Problems:

None.



### 5.1.5. Transport Mode: ESP=AES-CTR HMAC-SHA1

#### Purpose:

Transport mode between two End-Nodes, ESP=AES-CTR HMAC-SHA1

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support AES-CTR as an encryption algorithm)

SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CTR
ESP key	ipv6readylogoaes2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CTR
ESP key	ipv6readylogoaes1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CTR
ESP key	ipv6readylogoaes1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CTR
ESP key	ipv6readylogoaes2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for TGT\_HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request with ESP*

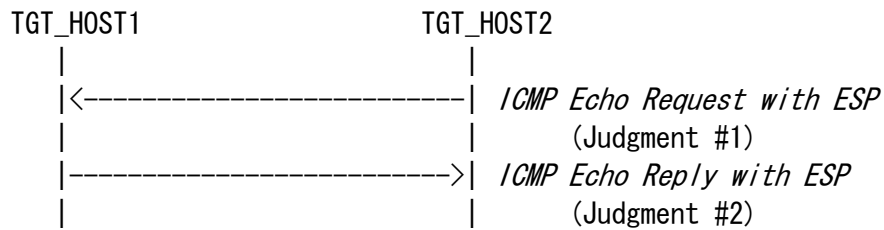
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	AES-CTR
	KEY	ipv6readylogoaes2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply with ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	AES-CTR
	KEY	ipv6readylogoaes1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



### Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 sends *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"* to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. If your device can send ICMP Echo Request, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.

### Judgment:

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

### Possible Problems:

None.



### 5.1.6. Transport Mode: ESP=NULL HMAC-SHA1

#### Purpose:

Transport mode between two End-Nodes, ESP=NULL HMAC-SHA1

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support NULL as an encryption algorithm)

SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2410]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	NULL
ESP key	
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	NULL
ESP key	
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport





#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	NULL
ESP key	
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	NULL
ESP key	
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for TGT\_HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



# **Packets:**

## *ICMP Echo Request with ESP*

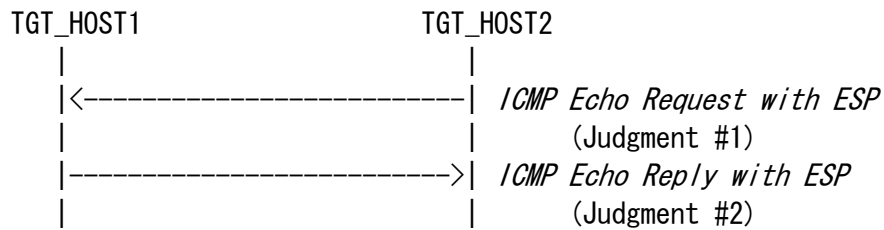
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	NULL
	KEY	
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

## *ICMP Echo Reply with ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	NULL
	KEY	
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



## Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 sends "*ICMP Echo Request with ESP*" to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. TGT\_HOST1 sends "*ICMP Echo Reply with ESP*"
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. Otherwise, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.

## Judgment:

### Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits "*ICMP Echo Request with ESP*"

### Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_HOST1 transmits "*ICMP Echo Reply with ESP*"

## Possible Problems:

None.



### 5.1.7. Transport Mode: ESP=CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1

#### Purpose:

Transport mode between two End-Nodes, ESP=CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support  
CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) as an encryption algorithm)

SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2451]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]
- [RFC4312]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit)
ESP key	ipv6readcamc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	Any
direction	In
protocol	ESP
mode	Transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	Transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit)
ESP key	ipv6readcamc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	Any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	Transport



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	Transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit)
ESP key	ipv6readcamc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	Any
direction	In
protocol	ESP
mode	Transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	Transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit)
ESP key	ipv6readcamc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for TGT\_HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	Any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	Transport



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request with ESP*

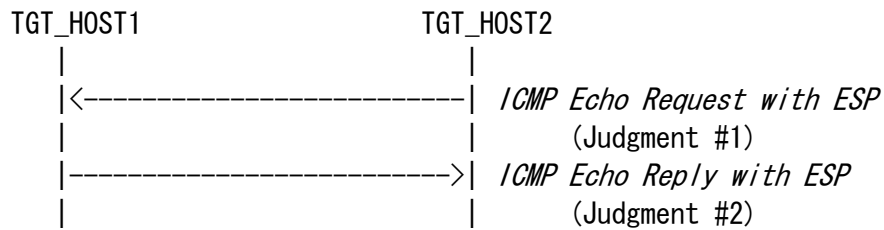
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC (128-bit)
	KEY	ipv6readcamc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply with ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC (128-bit)
	KEY	ipv6readcamc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



## Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 sends *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"* to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. Otherwise, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.

## Judgment:

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

## Possible Problems:

None.





### 5.1.8. Transport Mode: Select SPD (ICMP Type)

#### Purpose:

Selecting ICMP Type as SPD selector

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that can select ICMP Type as SPD selector)

SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4443]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

TGT_HOST2	-----	TGT_HOST1	
HOST2_SA1-0	----->	HOST1_SA1-I	ICMPv6 Echo Request
HOST2_SA1-I	<-----	HOST1_SA1-0	ICMPv6 Echo Request
HOST2_SA2-0	----->	HOST1_SA2-I	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
HOST2_SA2-I	<-----	HOST1_SA2-0	ICMPv6 Echo Reply



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA1-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1req
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa12to1req

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA1-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA1-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa11to2req

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA1-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA1-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa11to2req

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA1-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA1-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1req
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa12to1req

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for TGT\_HOST2\_SA1-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA2-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x3000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa12to1rep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA2-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA2-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x4000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2rep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa11to2rep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA2-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA2-1

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x4000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2rep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa11to2rep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA2-1

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA2-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x3000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa12to1rep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for TGT\_HOST2\_SA2-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request with ESP1*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des2to1req
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply with ESP1*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x4000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des1to2rep
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Request with ESP2*

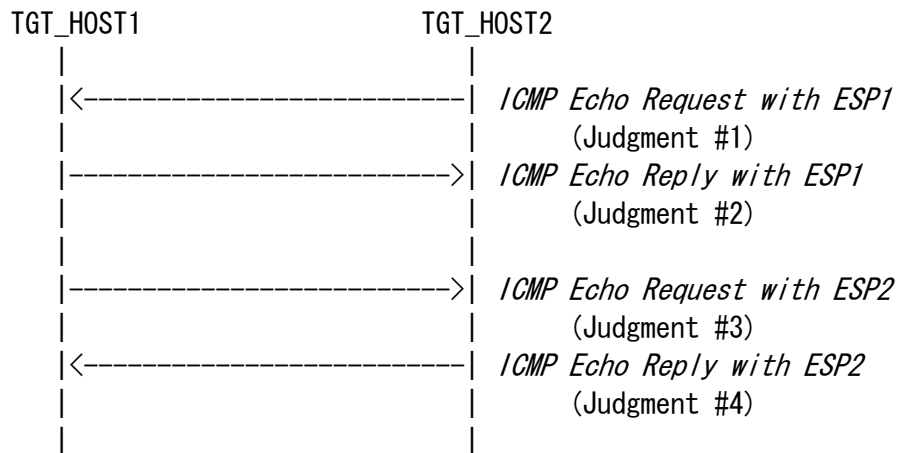
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha11to2req
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply with ESP2*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x3000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha12to1rep
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



## Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 sends "*ICMP Echo Request with ESP1*" to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. TGT\_HOST1 sends "*ICMP Echo Reply with ESP1*"
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2
6. TGT\_HOST1 sends "*ICMP Echo Request with ESP2*" to TGT\_HOST2
7. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
8. TGT\_HOST2 sends "*ICMP Echo Reply with ESP2*"
9. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
10. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST1



### **Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP1"*

Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP1"*

Judgment #3

Step-7: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP2"*

Judgment #4

Step-9: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP2"*

### **Possible Problems:**

TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2 may be a passive node which does not implement an application for sending Echo Requests. One of the following method to perform this test is required for the passive node.

- a) using UDP application to invoke ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable (Port unreachable) (see Appendix-B Section 1.1)
- b) invoking Neighbor Unreachability Detection (see Appendix-B Section 1.2)





### 5.1.9. Transport Mode: dummy packet handling

#### Purpose:

Verify that device can handle dummy packet as part of traffic flow confidentiality

#### Category:

End-Node: ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support dummy packet handling)

SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC4303]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for TGT\_HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request with ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply with ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *dummy packet 1*

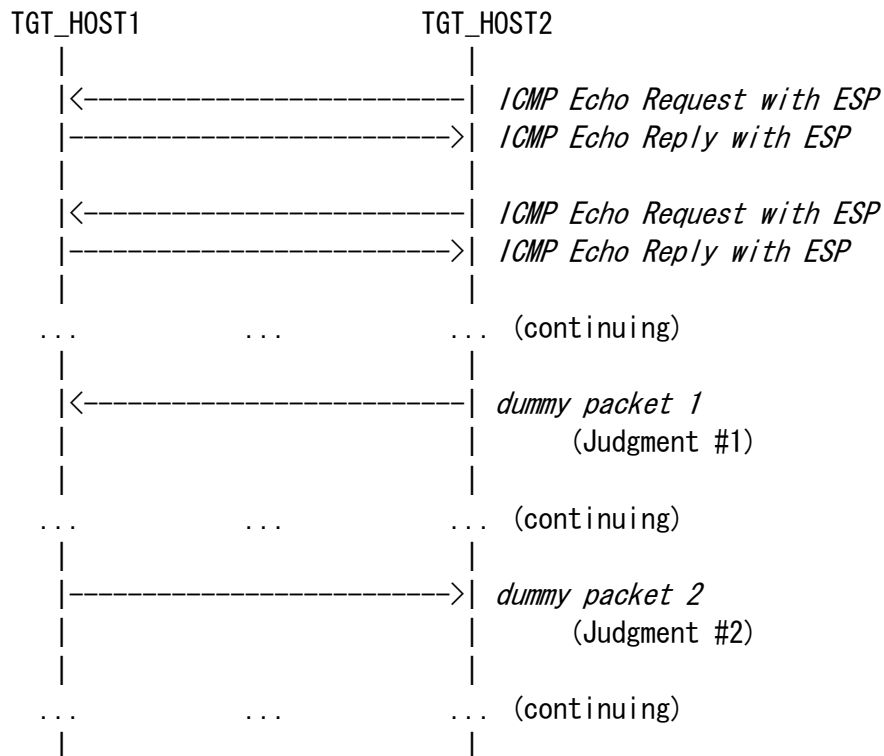
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
	Next Header	59 (no next header)

### *dummy packet 2*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
	Next Header	59 (no next header)



## Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 keeps sending "*ICMP Echo Request with ESP*" to TGT\_HOST1 at time enough to confirm randomness of the event
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
4. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. If your device can send ICMP Echo Request, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.



**Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"dummy packet 1"*

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"dummy packet 2"*

**Possible Problems:**

None.



### 5.1.10. Transport Mode: TFC padding

#### Purpose:

Verify that device can handle TFC padding as part of traffic flow confidentiality

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support TFC padding)  
SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC4303]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport





#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for TGT\_HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request with ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply with ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



*ICMP Echo Request with TFC padded ESP*

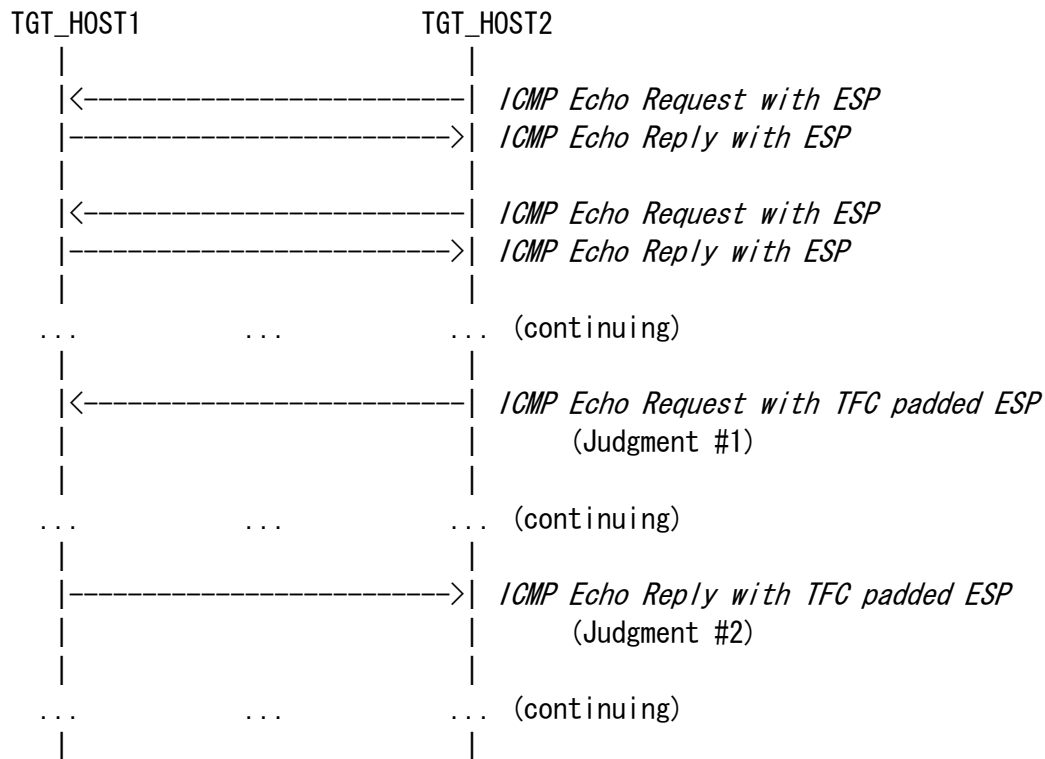
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
	TFC padding	any size other than 0 byte
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

*ICMP Echo Reply with TFC padded ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
	TFC padding	any size other than 0 bite
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



## Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 keeps sending "*ICMP Echo Request with ESP*" to TGT\_HOST1 at time enough to confirm randomness of the event
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
4. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. If your device can send ICMP Echo Request, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.



**Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with TFC padded ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with TFC padded ESP"*

**Possible Problems:**

None.



### 5.1.11. Transport Mode: Fragmentation

#### Purpose:

Verify that device can handle ICMPv6 Error Message (Packet Too Big) and packet fragmentation/reassembly.

#### Category:

End-Node : BASIC (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs)

SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2451]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]
- [RFC4443]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	Transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	Any
direction	In
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	Transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	Transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	transport

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	Transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for TGT\_HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	transport





## Packets:

### *Fragmented ICMP Echo Request with ESP 1*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Payload Length	1stPL (= MTU-40) (e.g. 1240)
Fragment	Offset	0
	More Flag	1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *Fragmented ICMP Echo Request with ESP 2*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Payload Length	2ndPL (= 1476-1stPL)
Fragment	Offset	(1stPL-8)/8
	More Flag	0
Data	Data	Rest of ICMP Echo Request

### *ICMP Echo Reply with ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Payload Length	1460
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Error Message (Packet Too Big)*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_ROUTER1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1
ICMP	Type	2 (Packet Too Big)
	MTU	1280
	Data	1232Byte of ICMP Echo Reply with ESP



*Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply with ESP 1*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Payload Length	1stPL (= MTU-40) (e.g. 1240)
Fragment	Offset	0
	More Flag	1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1to2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

*Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply with ESP 2*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Payload Length	2ndPL (= 1476-1stPL)
Fragment	Offset	(1stPL-8)/8
	More Flag	0
Data	Data	Rest of ICMP Echo Reply





### **Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

Judgment #3

Step-5: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #4

Step-6: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

### **Possible Problems:**

None.



## 5.2. Tunnel Mode (SGW vs. SGW)

### **Scope:**

Following tests focus on Tunnel Mode between SGW and SGW.

### **Overview:**

Tests in this section verify that a node properly processes and transmits the packets to which IPsec Tunnel Mode is applied between two SGWs.



### 5.2.1. Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1

#### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between two SGWs, ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1

#### Category:

End-Node : N/A

SGW : BASIC (A requirement for all SGW NUTs if you choose SGW vs. SGW Tunnel mode)

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2451]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.2

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
REF_HOST2 -- TGT_SGW2 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST1
              SGW2_SA=0 -----> SGW1_SA=I
              SGW2_SA=I <----- SGW1_SA=0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel





## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Request*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

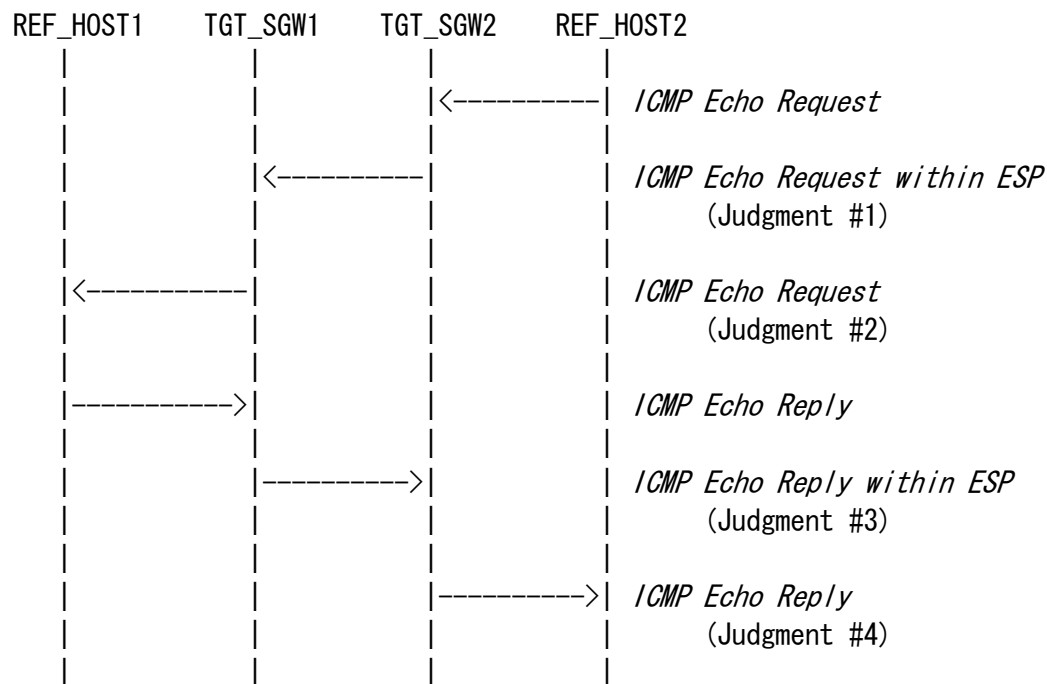
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



# Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "ICMP Echo Request" to REF\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to TGT\_SGW1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_SGW2
5. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to REF\_HOST2
6. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.



### **Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request within ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request"*

Judgment #3

Step-4: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply within ESP"*

Judgment #4

Step-5: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply"*

### **Possible Problems:**

None.



### 5.2.2. Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC AES-XCBC

#### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between two SGWs, ESP=3DES-CBC AES-XCBC

#### Category:

End-Node : N/A

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that support AES-XCBC as an authentication algorithm if you choose SGW vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

#### References:

- [RFC2451]
- [RFC3566]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.2

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
REF_HOST2 -- TGT_SGW2 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST1
          SGW2_SA=0 -----> SGW1_SA=I
          SGW2_SA=I <----- SGW1_SA=0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesx2to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesx1to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesx1to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesx2to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	AES-XCBC
	Authentication Key	ipv6readaesx2to1
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Request*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

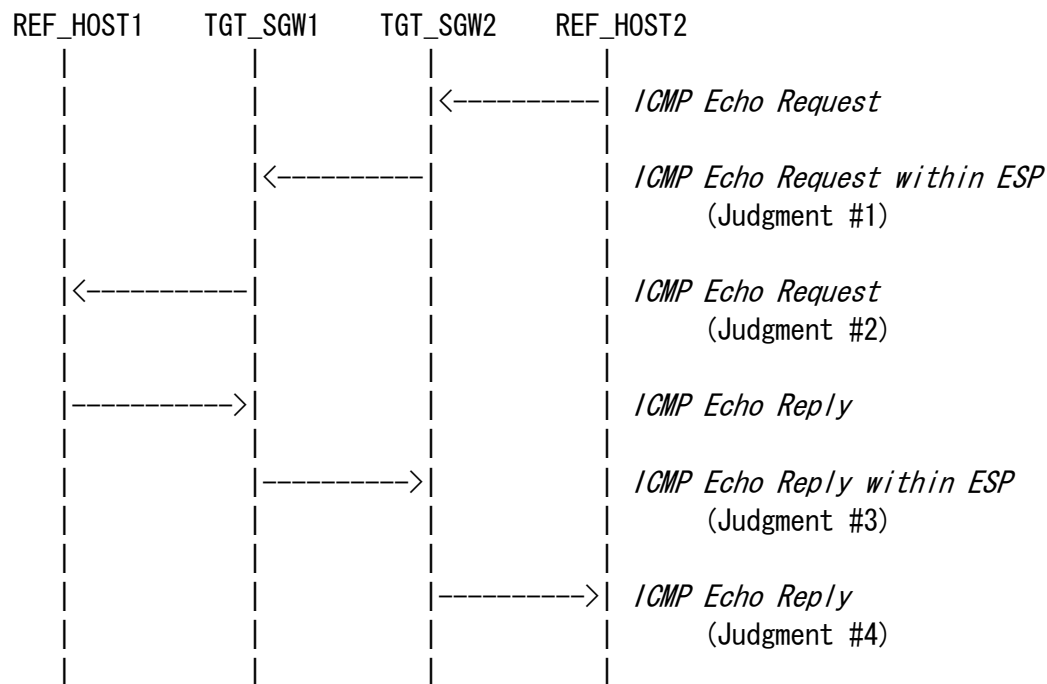
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	AES-XCBC
	Authentication Key	ipv6readaesx1to2
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



# Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "ICMP Echo Request" to REF\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to TGT\_SGW1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_SGW2
5. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to REF\_HOST2
6. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.





### **Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request within ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request"*

Judgment #3

Step-4: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply within ESP"*

Judgment #4

Step-5: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply"*

### **Possible Problems:**

None.



### 5.2.3. Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC NULL

#### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between two SGWs, ESP=3DES-CBC NULL

#### Category:

End-Node : N/A

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that support NULL as an authentication algorithm if you choose SGW vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

#### References:

- [RFC2451]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.2

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
REF_HOST2 -- TGT_SGW2 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST1
          SGW2_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
          SGW2_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	NULL
ESP authentication key	

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	NULL
ESP authentication key	

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-1

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	NULL
ESP authentication key	

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-1

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	NULL
ESP authentication key	

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	NULL
	Authentication Key	
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Request*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

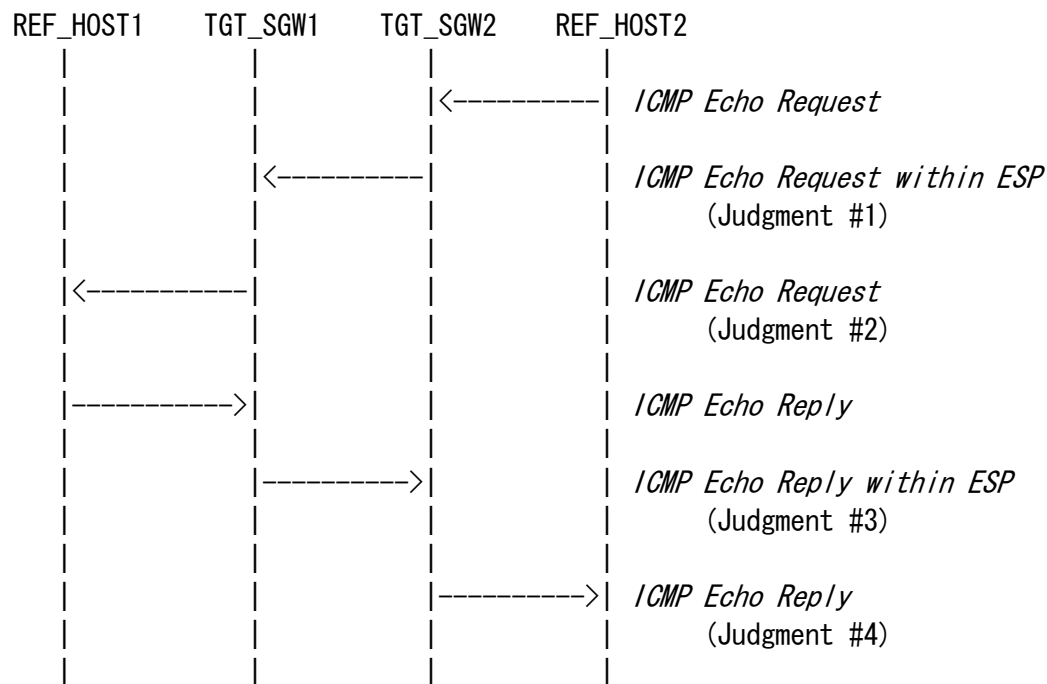
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	NULL
	Authentication Key	
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



# Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "ICMP Echo Request" to REF\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to TGT\_SGW1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_SGW2
5. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to REF\_HOST2
6. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.



### **Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request within ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request"*

Judgment #3

Step-4: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply within ESP"*

Judgment #4

Step-5: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply"*

### **Possible Problems:**

None.



#### 5.2.4. Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1

##### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between two SGWs, ESP=AES-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1

##### Category:

End-Node : N/A

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that support AES-CBC(128-bit) as an encryption algorithm if you choose SGW vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

##### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2451]
- [RFC3602]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

##### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.2

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
REF_HOST2 -- TGT_SGW2 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST1
              SGW2_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
              SGW2_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```





#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
ESP key	ipv6readaesc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
ESP key	ipv6readaesc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
ESP key	ipv6readaesc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
ESP key	ipv6readaesc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	AES-CBC (128-bit)
	Key	ipv6readaesc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Request*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

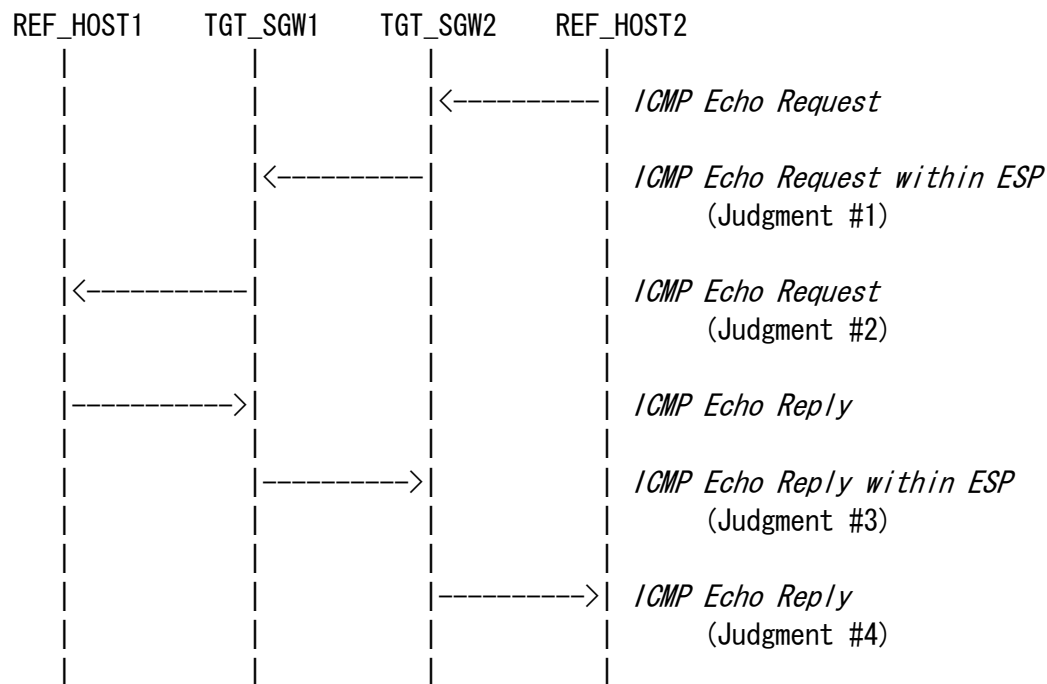
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	AES-CBC (128-bit)
	Key	ipv6readaesc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



# Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "ICMP Echo Request" to REF\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to TGT\_SGW1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_SGW2
5. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to REF\_HOST2
6. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.



**Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request within ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request"*

Judgment #3

Step-4: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply within ESP"*

Judgment #4

Step-5: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply"*

**Possible Problems:**

None.



### 5.2.5. Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CTR HMAC-SHA1

#### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between two SGWs, ESP=AES-CTR HMAC-SHA1

#### Category:

End-Node : N/A

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that support AES-CTR as an encryption algorithm if you choose SGW vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.2

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
REF_HOST2 -- TGT_SGW2 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST1
          SGW2_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
          SGW2_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CTR
ESP key	ipv6readylogoaes2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CTR
ESP key	ipv6readylogoaes1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CTR
ESP key	ipv6readylogoaes1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CTR
ESP key	ipv6readylogoaes2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel





## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	AES-CTR
	Key	ipv6readylogoaes2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Request*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

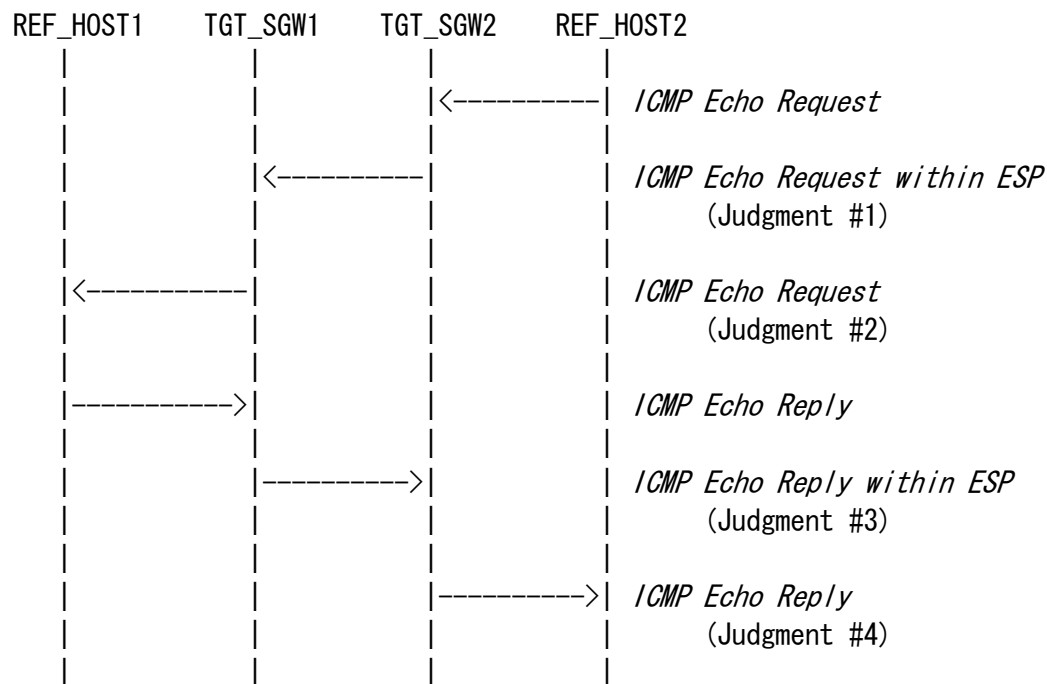
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	AES-CTR
	Key	ipv6readylogoaes1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



# Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "ICMP Echo Request" to REF\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to TGT\_SGW1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_SGW2
5. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to REF\_HOST2
6. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.



### **Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request within ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request"*

Judgment #3

Step-4: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply within ESP"*

Judgment #4

Step-5: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply"*

### **Possible Problems:**

None.



### 5.2.6. Tunnel Mode: ESP=NULL HMAC-SHA1

#### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between two SGWs, ESP=NULL HMAC-SHA1

#### Category:

End-Node : N/A

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that support NULL as an encryption algorithm are required to satisfy if you choose SGW vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2410]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.2

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
REF_HOST2 -- TGT_SGW2 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST1
              SGW2_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
              SGW2_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	NULL
ESP key	
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	NULL
ESP key	
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	NULL
ESP key	
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	NULL
ESP key	
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	NULL
	Key	
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Request*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

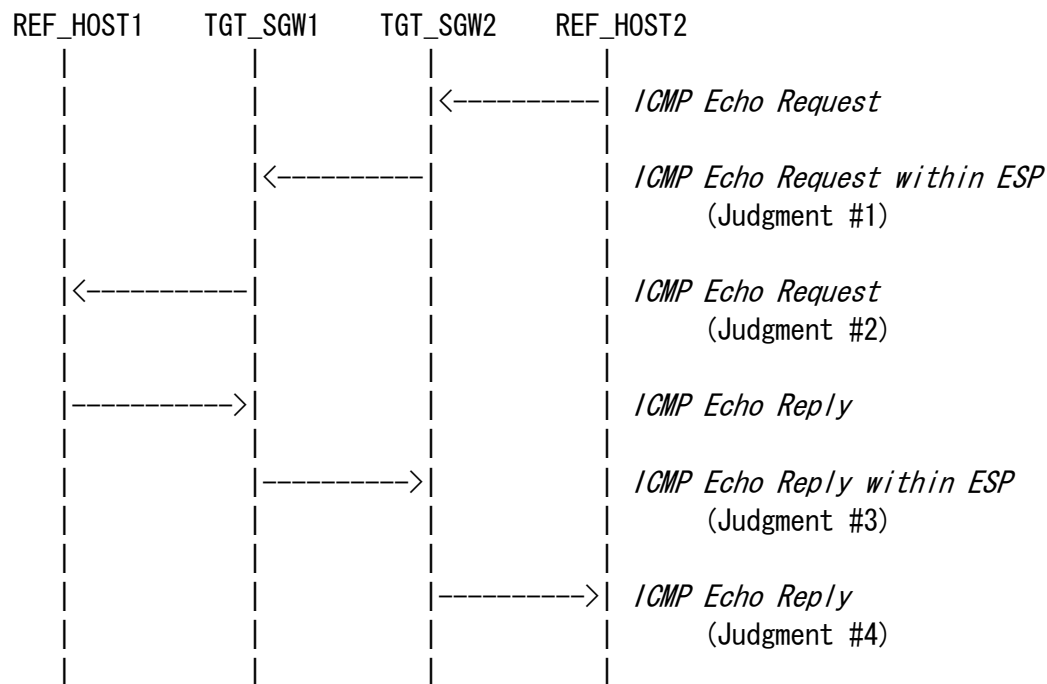
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	NULL
	Key	
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



# Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "ICMP Echo Request" to REF\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to TGT\_SGW1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_SGW2
5. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to REF\_HOST2
6. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.





### **Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request within ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request"*

Judgment #3

Step-4: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply within ESP"*

Judgment #4

Step-5: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply"*

### **Possible Problems:**

None.



### 5.2.7. Tunnel Mode: ESP=CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1

#### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between two SGWs, ESP=CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1

#### Category:

End-Node : N/A

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that support CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) as an encryption algorithm if you choose SGW vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2451]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]
- [RFC4312]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.2

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
REF_HOST2 -- TGT_SGW2 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST1
              SGW2_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
              SGW2_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
Mode	tunnel
Protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit)
ESP key	ipv6readcamc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	Any
direction	In
protocol	ESP
mode	Tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	Tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit)
ESP key	ipv6readcamc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	Any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	Tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	Tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit)
ESP key	ipv6readcamc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	Any
direction	In
protocol	ESP
mode	Tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	Tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit)
ESP key	ipv6readcamc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	Any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	Tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC (128-bit)
	Key	ipv6readcamc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Request*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

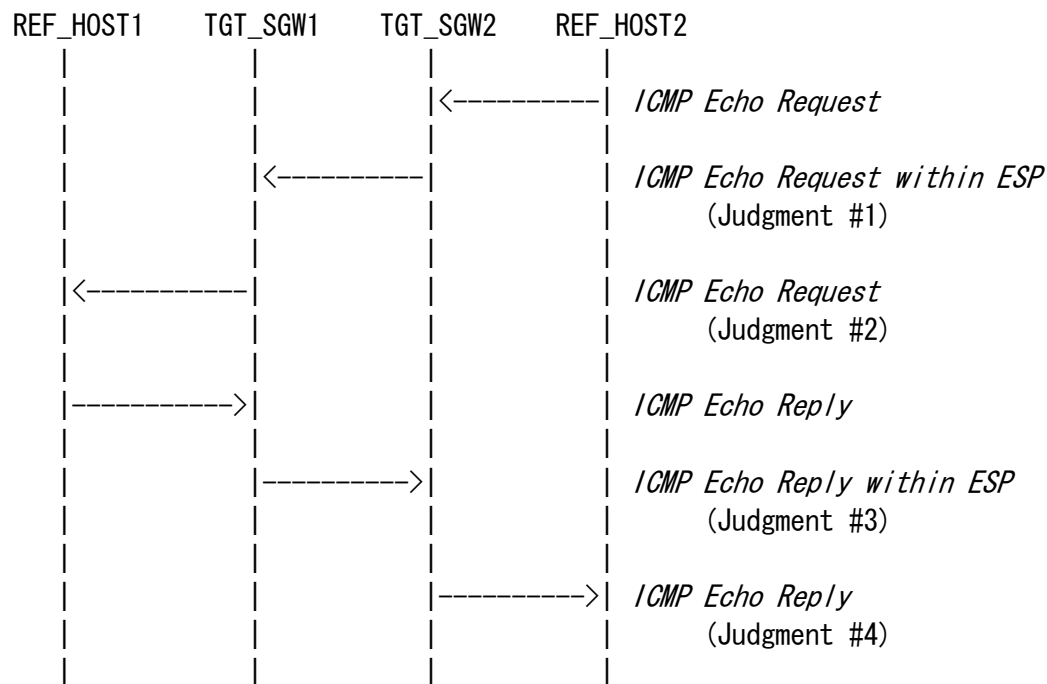
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC (128-bit)
	Key	ipv6readcamc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



# Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "ICMP Echo Request" to REF\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to TGT\_SGW1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_SGW2
5. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to REF\_HOST2
6. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.



### **Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request within ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request"*

Judgment #3

Step-4: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply within ESP"*

Judgment #4

Step-5: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply"*

### **Possible Problems:**

None.



### 5.2.8. Tunnel Mode: Select SPD (ICMP Type)

#### Purpose:

Selecting ICMP Type as SPD selector

#### Category:

End-Node : N/A

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that can select ICMP Type as SPD selector, if you choose SGW vs. SGW Tunnel mode)

#### References:

- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4443]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.2

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
REF_HOST2 -- TGT_SGW2 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST1
SGW2_SA1-0 -----> SGW1_SA1-I ICMPv6 Echo Request
SGW2_SA1-I <----- SGW1_SA1-0 ICMPv6 Echo Request
SGW2_SA2-0 -----> SGW1_SA2-I ICMPv6 Echo Reply
SGW2_SA2-I <----- SGW1_SA2-0 ICMPv6 Echo Reply
```





#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA1-I

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1req
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa12to1req

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA1-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA1-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa11to2req

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA1-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA1-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa11to2req

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA1-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA1-0

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1req
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa12to1req

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA1-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA2-I

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x3000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa12to1rep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA2-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA2-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x4000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2rep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa11to2rep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA2-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA2-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x4000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2rep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa11to2rep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA2-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA2-0

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x3000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa12to1rep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA2-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request1 within ESP1*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1req
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysa12to1req
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Request1*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply1*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply1 within ESP1*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
ESP	SPI	0x4000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2rep
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysa11to2rep
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



*ICMP Echo Request2 within ESP2*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha11to2req
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

*ICMP Echo Request2*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

*ICMP Echo Reply2*

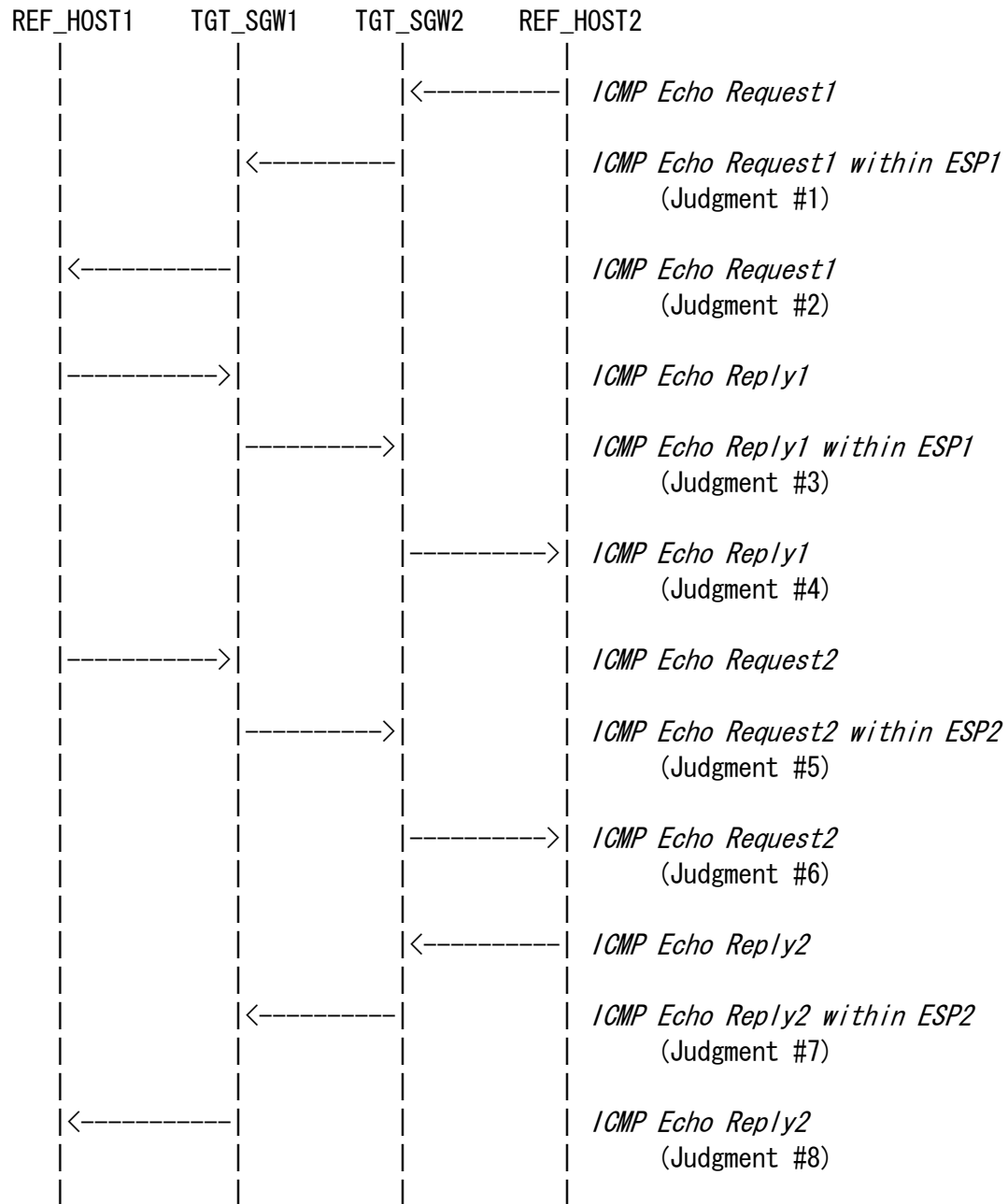
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

*ICMP Echo Reply2 within ESP2*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x3000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha12to1rep
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



**Procedure:**





1. REF\_HOST2 sends "*ICMP Echo Request1*" to REF\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to TGT\_SGW1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_SGW2
5. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to REF\_HOST2
6. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2
7. REF\_HOST1 sends "*ICMP Echo Request1*" to REF\_HOST2
8. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_SGW2
9. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to REF\_HOST2
10. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to TGT\_SGW1
11. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST1
12. Save the command log on REF\_HOST1

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST1 and REF\_HOST2.

#### **Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_SGW2 transmits "*ICMP Echo Request1 within ESP1*"

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT\_SGW1 transmits "*ICMP Echo Request1*"

Judgment #3

Step-4: TGT\_SGW1 transmits "*ICMP Echo Reply1 within ESP1*"

Judgment #4

Step-5: TGT\_SGW2 transmits "*ICMP Echo Reply1*"

Judgment #5

Step-8: TGT\_SGW1 transmits "*ICMP Echo Request2 within ESP2*"

Judgment #6

Step-9: TGT\_SGW2 transmits "*ICMP Echo Request2*"

Judgment #7

Step-10: TGT\_SGW2 transmits "*ICMP Echo Reply2 within ESP2*"

Judgment #8

Step-11: TGT\_SGW1 transmits "*ICMP Echo Reply2*"

#### **Possible Problems:**

None.





### 5.2.9. Tunnel Mode: dummy packet handling

#### Purpose:

Verify that device can handle dummy packet as part of traffic flow confidentiality

#### Category:

End-Node : N/A

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that support dummy packet handling if you choose SGW vs. SGW Tunnel mode)

#### References:

- [RFC4303]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.2

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
REF_HOST2 -- TGT_SGW2 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST1
          SGW2_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
          SGW2_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Request*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



*dummy packet 1*

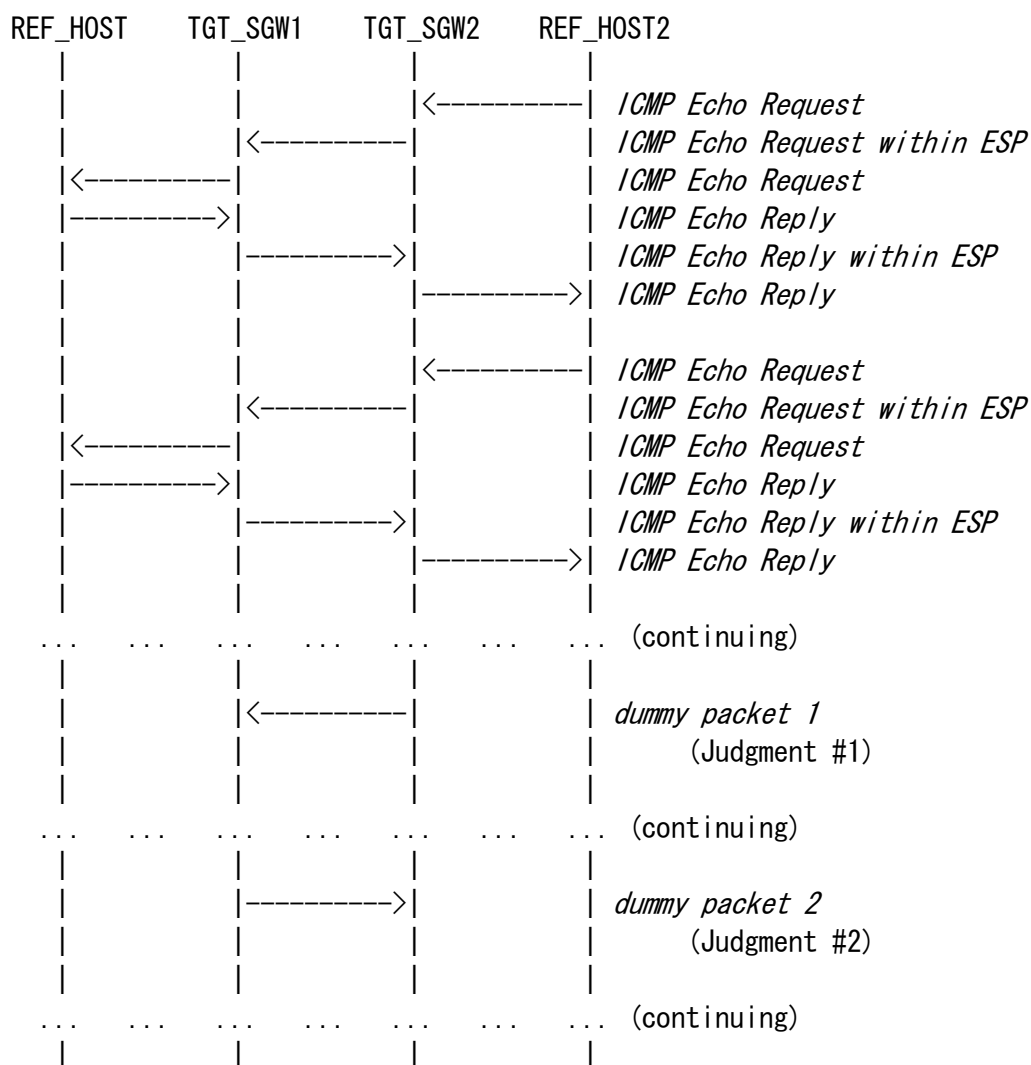
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
	Next Header	59 (no next header)

*dummy packet 2*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
	Next Header	59 (no next header)



## Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 keeps sending "ICMP Echo Request" to REF\_HOST1 at time enough to confirm randomness of the event
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to TGT\_SGW1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_SGW2
4. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.



**Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"dummy packet 1"*

Judgment #3

Step-3: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"dummy packet 2"*

**Possible Problems:**

None.



### 5.2.10. Tunnel Mode: TFC padding

#### Purpose:

Verify that device can handle TFC padding as part of traffic flow confidentiality

#### Category:

End-Node : N/A

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that support TFC padding handling if you choose SGW vs. SGW Tunnel mode)

#### References:

- [RFC4303]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.2

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
REF_HOST2 -- TGT_SGW2 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST1
          SGW2_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
          SGW2_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```





#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Request*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



*ICMP Echo Request within TFC padded ESP*

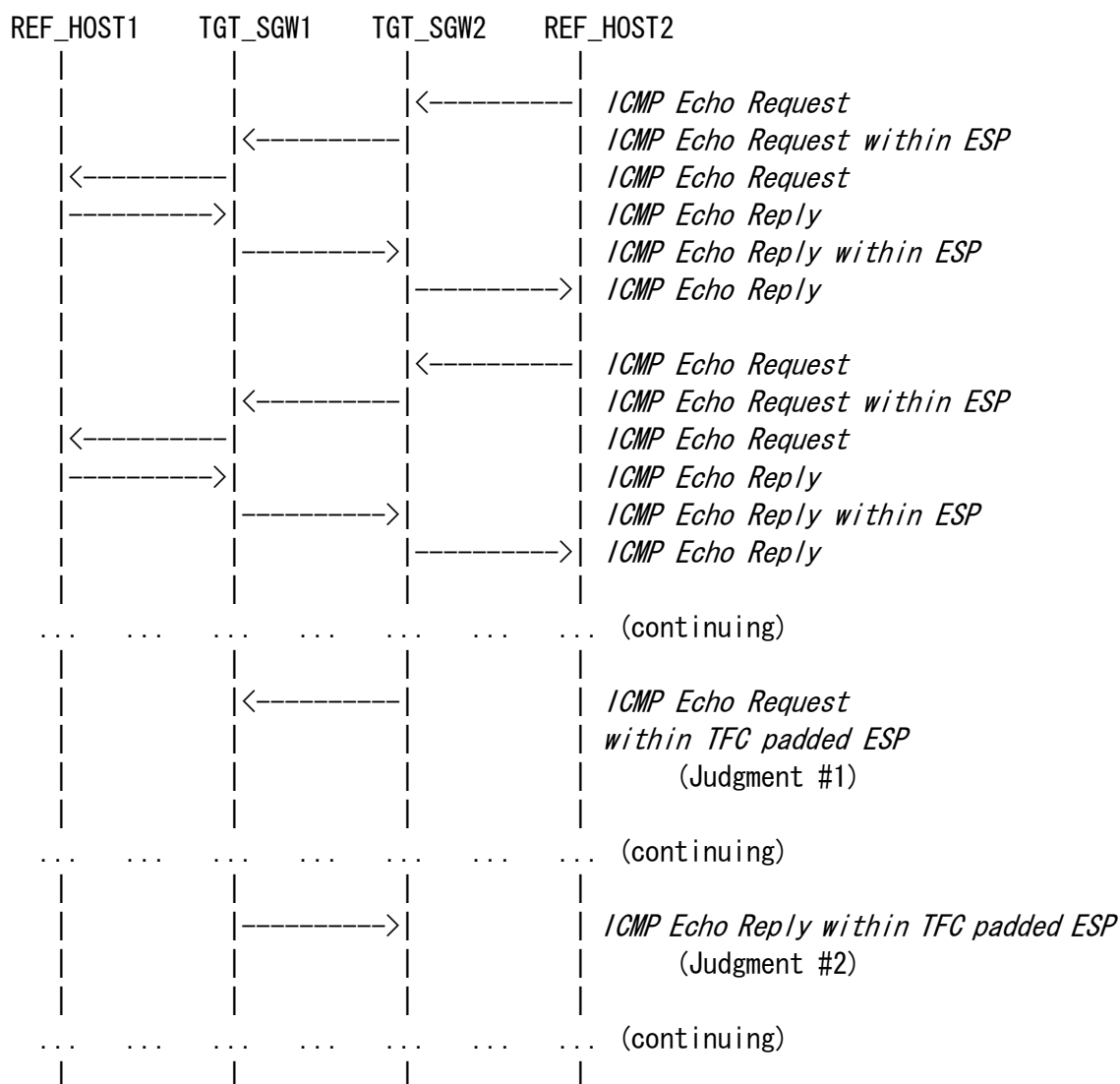
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
	TFC padding	any size other than 0 byte
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

*ICMP Echo Reply within TFC padded ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
	TFC padding	any size other than 0 byte
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



## Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 keeps sending "ICMP Echo Request" to REF\_HOST1 at time enough to confirm randomness of the event
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW2 to TGT\_SGW1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_SGW2
4. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.



**Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request within TFC padded ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply within TFC padded ESP"*

**Possible Problems:**

None.



### 5.2.11. Tunnel Mode: Fragmentation

#### Purpose:

Verify that device can handle ICMPv6 Error Message (Packet Too Big) and packet fragmentation/reassembly.

#### Category:

End-Node : N/A

SGW : BASIC (A requirement for all SGW NUTs if you choose SGW vs. SGW Tunnel mode)

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2451]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]
- [RFC4443]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.2

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
REF_HOST2 -- TGT_SGW2 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST1
              SGW2_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
              SGW2_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel





#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-I

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
source address	Link0
destination address	Link3
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW2\_SA-0

Tunnel source address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
Tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	Link3
destination address	Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Error Message to REF\_HOST2 (Packet Too Big)*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW2
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2
ICMP	Type	2 (Packet Too Big)
	MTU	1280
	Data	1232Byte of ICMP Echo Request

### *Fragmented ICMP Echo Request 1*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Payload Length	1stPL (= MTU-40) (e. g. 1240)
Fragment	Offset	0
	More Flag	1
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *Fragmented ICMP Echo Request 2*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Payload Length	2ndPL (= 1476-1stPL)
Fragment	Offset	(1stPL-8)/8
	More Flag	0
Data	Data	Rest of ICMP Echo Request



*Fragmented ICMP Echo Request within ESP 1*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Payload Length	1stPL (= MTU-40) (e. g. 1240)
Fragment	Offset	0
	More Flag	1
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

*Fragmented ICMP Echo Request within ESP 2*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Payload Length	2ndPL (= 1476-1stPL)
Fragment	Offset	(1stPL-8)/8
	More Flag	0
Data	Data	Rest of ICMP Echo Request

*ICMP Echo Reply*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



*ICMP Echo Reply within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1to2
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Payload Length	1460
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

*ICMP Error Message to TGT\_SGW1 (Packet Too Big)*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_ROUTER1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1
ICMP	Type	2 (Packet Too Big)
	MTU	1280
	Data	1232Byte of ICMP Echo Reply within ESP

*ICMP Error Message to REF\_HOST1 (Packet Too Big)*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1
	Destination Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	2 (Packet Too Big)
	MTU	1280
	Data	1232Byte of ICMP Echo Reply

*Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply 1*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Payload Length	1stPL (= MTU-40) (e. g. 1240)
Fragment	Offset	0
	More Flag	1
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



*Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply 2*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Payload Length	2ndPL (= 1476-1stPL)
Fragment	Offset	(1stPL-8)/8
	More Flag	0
Data	Data	Rest of ICMP Echo Reply

*Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply within ESP 1*

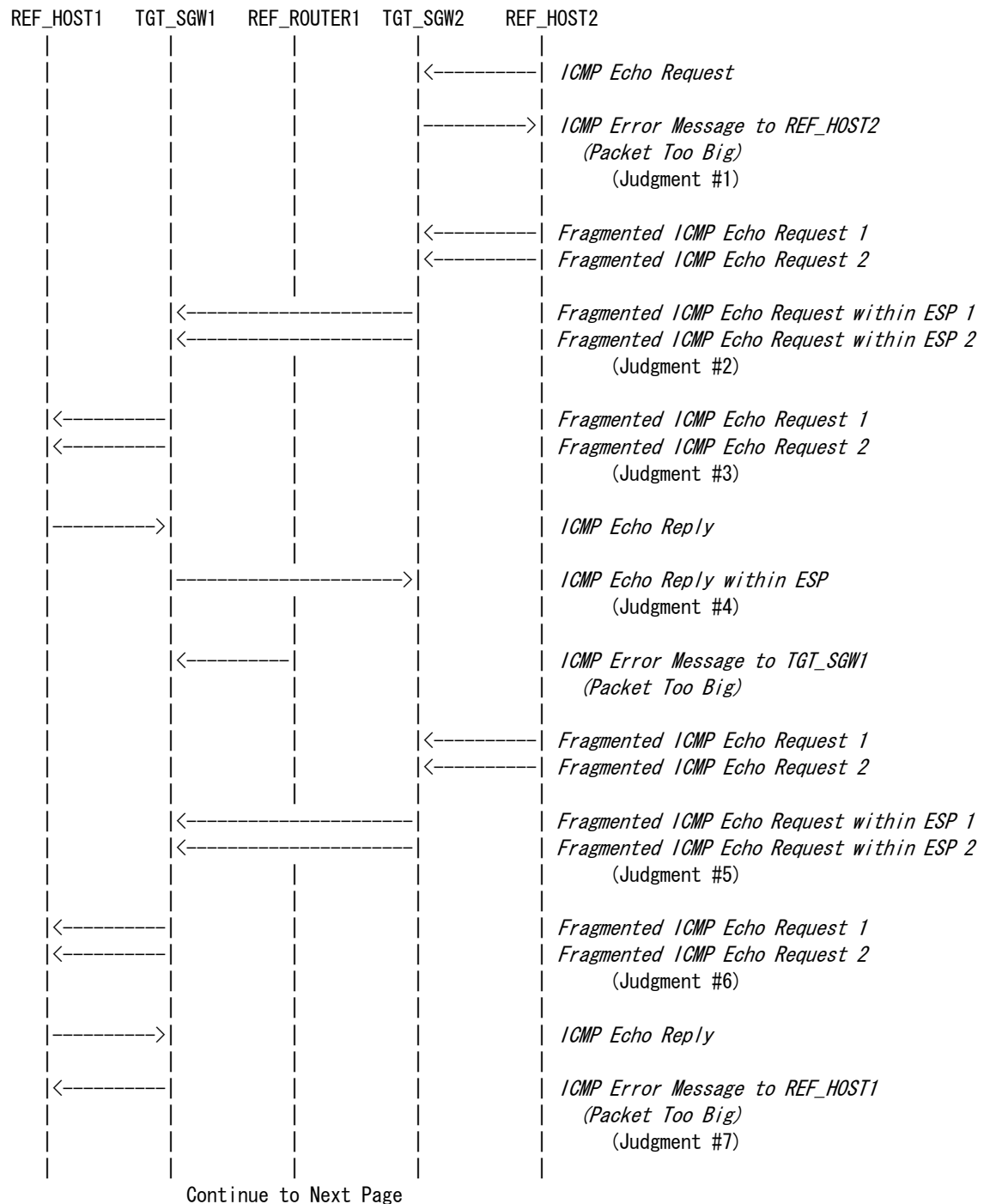
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1to2
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Payload Length	1stPL (= MTU-40) (e. g. 1240)
Fragment	Offset	0
	More Flag	1
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

*Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply within ESP 2*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW2_Link2
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1to2
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link3
	Payload Length	2ndPL (= 1476-1stPL)
Fragment	Offset	(1stPL-8)/8
	More Flag	0
Data	Data	Rest of ICMP Echo Reply



## Procedure:







## Judgment:

### Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"ICMP Error Message to REF\_HOST2 (Packet Too Big)"*

### Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request within ESP 1"* and *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request within ESP 2"*

### Judgment #3

Step-5: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request 1"* and *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request 2"*

### Judgment #4

Step-6: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply within ESP"*

### Judgment #5

Step-8: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request within ESP 1"* and *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request within ESP 2"*

### Judgment #6

Step-9: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request 1"* and *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request 2"*

### Judgment #7

Step-10: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Error Message to REF\_HOST1 (Packet Too Big)"*

### Judgment #8

Step-12: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request within ESP 1"* and *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request within ESP 2"*

### Judgment #9

Step-13: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request 1"* and *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request 2"*

### Judgment #10

Step-14: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply within ESP 1"* and *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply within ESP 2"*

### Judgment #11

Step-15: TGT\_SGW2 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply 1"* and *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply 2"*

## Possible Problems:

None.





### 5.3. Tunnel Mode (End-Node vs. SGW)

#### **Scope:**

Following tests focus on Tunnel Mode between End-Node and SGW.

#### **Overview:**

Tests in this section verify that a node properly processes and transmits the packets to which IPsec Tunnel Mode is applied between End-Node and SGWs.



### 5.3.1. Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1

#### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between End-Node and SGW, ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1

#### Category:

End-Node : BASIC (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

SGW : BASIC (A requirement for all SGW NUTs if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2451]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.3

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST1 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST2
HOST1_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
HOST1_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1etos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1etos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1etos
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

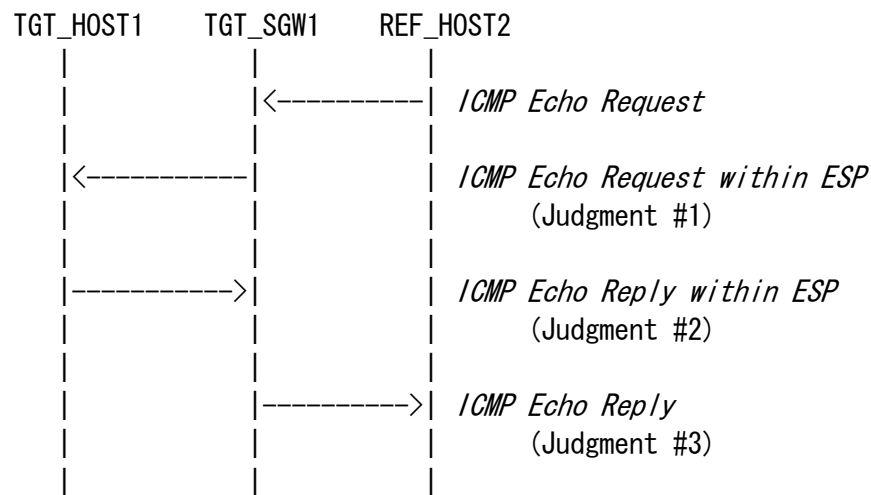
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



## Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "*ICMP Echo Request*" to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_HOST1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_HOST1 to TGT\_SGW1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST2
5. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.

## Judgment:

### Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*".

### Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT-HOST1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*".

### Judgment #3

Step-4: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Reply*".

## Possible Problems:

None.



### 5.3.2. Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC AES-XCBC

#### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between End-Node and SGW, ESP=3DES-CBC AES-XCBC

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support AES-XCBC as an authentication algorithm if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that support AES-XCBC as an authentication algorithm if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

#### References:

- [RFC2451]
- [RFC3566]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.3

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST1 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST2
HOST1_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
HOST1_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesxetos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesxstoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel





#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesxstoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesxetos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
	Authentication Algorithm	AES-XCBC
	Authentication Key	ipv6readaesxetos
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

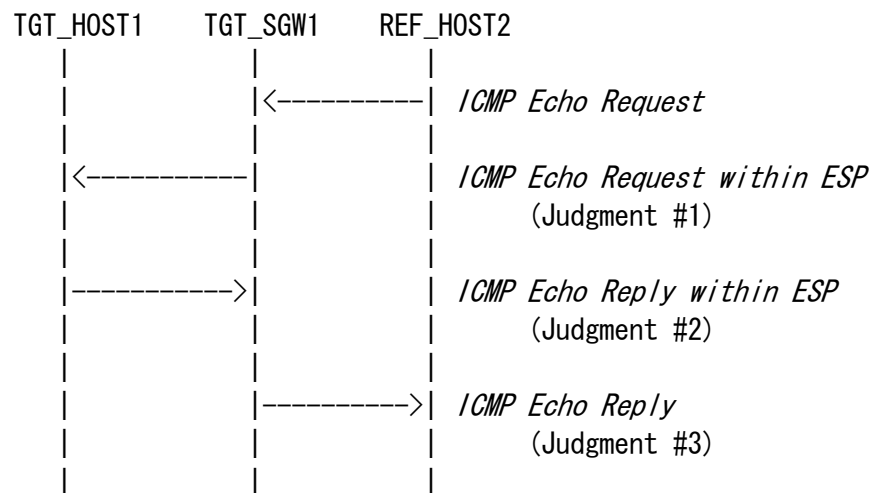
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
	Authentication Algorithm	AES-XCBC
	Authentication Key	ipv6readaesxstoe
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



## Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "*ICMP Echo Request*" to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_HOST1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_HOST1 to TGT\_SGW1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST2
5. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.

## Judgment:

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*".

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT-HOST1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*".

Judgment #3

Step-4: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Reply*".

## Possible Problems:

None.



### 5.3.3. Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC NULL

#### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between End-Node and SGW, ESP=3DES-CBC NULL

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support NULL as an authentication algorithm if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that support NULL as an authentication algorithm if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

#### References:

- [RFC2451]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.3

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST1 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST2
HOST1_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
HOST1_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
ESP authentication	NULL
ESP authentication key	

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
ESP authentication	NULL
ESP authentication key	

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
ESP authentication	NULL
ESP authentication key	

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
ESP authentication	NULL
ESP authentication key	

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
	Authentication Algorithm	NULL
	Authentication Key	
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

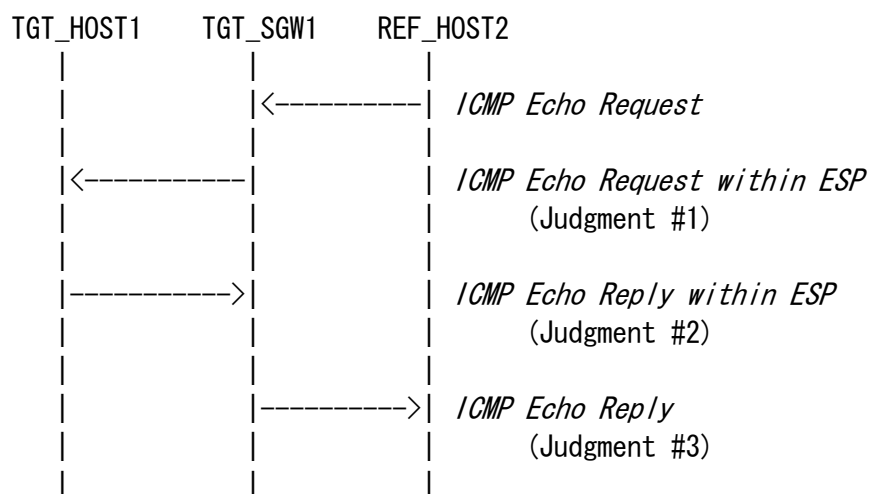
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
	Authentication Algorithm	NULL
	Authentication Key	
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



## Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "*ICMP Echo Request*" to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_HOST1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_HOST1 to TGT\_SGW1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST2
5. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.

## Judgment:

### Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*".

### Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT-HOST1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*".

### Judgment #3

Step-4: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Reply*".

## Possible Problems:

None.





#### 5.3.4. Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1

##### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between End-Node and SGW, ESP=AES-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1

##### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support AES-CBC(128-bit) as an encryption algorithm if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that support AES-CBC(128-bit) as an encryption algorithm if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

##### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2451]
- [RFC3602]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

##### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.3

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST1 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST2
HOST1_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
HOST1_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readaescetos
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1etos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readaescstoe
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readaesdstoe
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readaesdstetos
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1etos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
	Key	ipv6readaescetos
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1etos
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

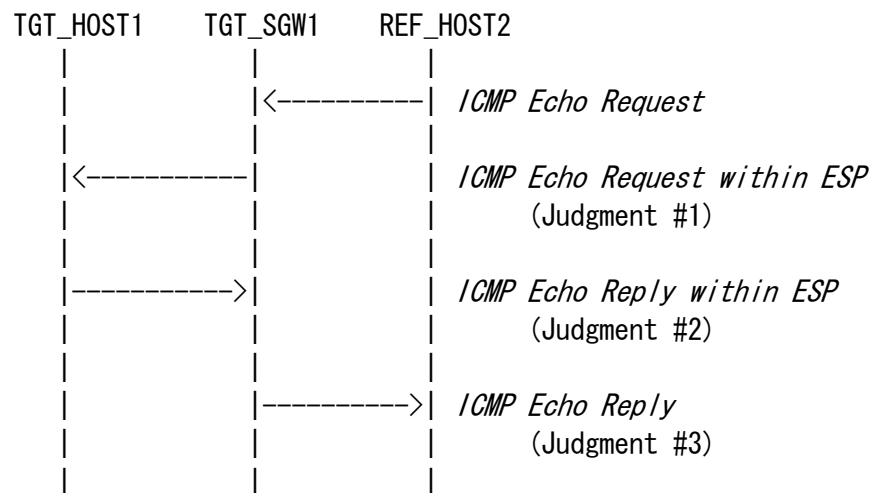
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
	Key	ipv6readaescstoe
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



## Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "*ICMP Echo Request*" to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_HOST1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_HOST1 to TGT\_SGW1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST2
5. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.

## Judgment:

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*".

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT-HOST1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*".

Judgment #3

Step-4: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Reply*".

## Possible Problems:

None.



### 5.3.5. Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CTR HMAC-SHA1

#### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between End-Node and SGW, ESP=AES-CTR HMAC-SHA1

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support AES-CTR as an encryption algorithm if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that support AES-CTR as an encryption algorithm if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.3

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST1 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST2
HOST1_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
HOST1_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CTR
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogoaesetos
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1etos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CTR
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogoaesstoe
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CTR
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogoaesstoe
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CTR
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogoaesetos
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1etos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel





## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	AES-CTR
	Key	ipv6readylogoaesetos
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1etos
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

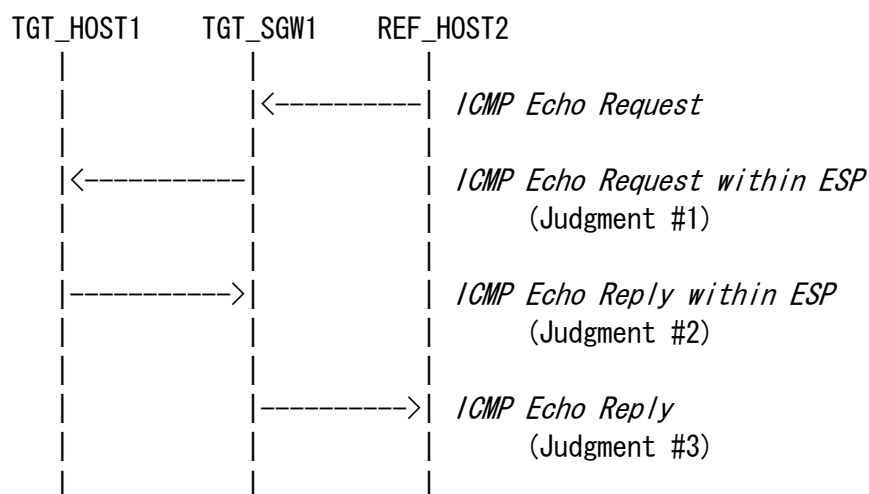
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	AES-CTR
	Key	ipv6readylogoaesstoe
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



## Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "*ICMP Echo Request*" to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_HOST1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_HOST1 to TGT\_SGW1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST2
5. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.

## Judgment:

### Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*".

### Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT-HOST1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*".

### Judgment #3

Step-4: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Reply*".

## Possible Problems:

None.



### 5.3.6. Tunnel Mode: ESP=NULL HMAC-SHA1

#### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between End-Node and SGW, ESP=NULL HMAC-SHA1

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support NULL as an encryption algorithm are required to satisfy if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that support NULL as an encryption algorithm are required to satisfy if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2410]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.3  
Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST1 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST2
HOST1_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
HOST1_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	NULL
ESP algorithm key	
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1etos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	NULL
ESP algorithm key	
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	NULL
ESP algorithm key	
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	NULL
ESP algorithm key	
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1etos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	NULL
	Key	
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1etos
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

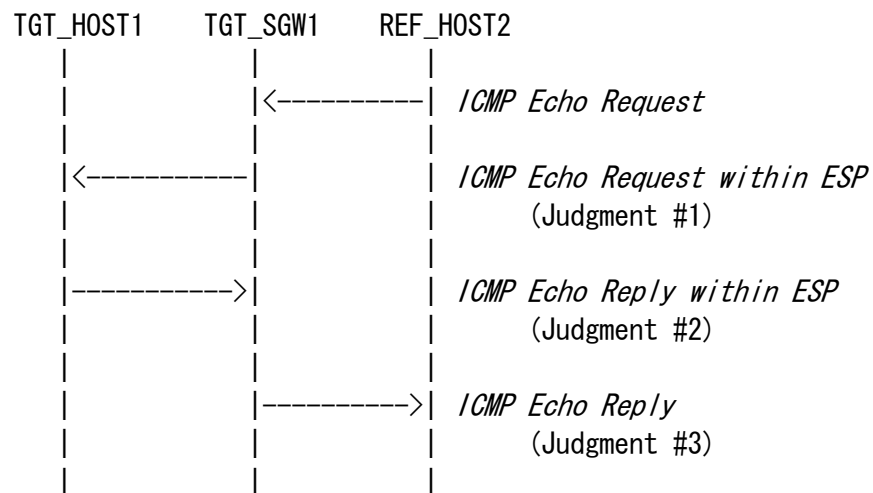
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	NULL
	Key	
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



## Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "*ICMP Echo Request*" to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_HOST1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_HOST1 to TGT\_SGW1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST2
5. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.

## Judgment:

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*".

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT-HOST1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*".

Judgment #3

Step-4: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Reply*".

## Possible Problems:

None.



### 5.3.7. Tunnel Mode: ESP=CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1

#### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between End-Node and SGW, ESP=CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) as an encryption algorithm if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that support CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) as an encryption algorithm if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2451]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]
- [RFC4312]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.3

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST1 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST2
HOST1_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
HOST1_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```





#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit)
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readcamcetos
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1etos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	Any
direction	In
protocol	ESP
mode	Tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	Tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit)
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readcamcstoe
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	Any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	Tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	Tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit)
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readcamcstoe
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	Any
direction	In
protocol	ESP
mode	Tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	Tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit)
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readcamcetos
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1etos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	Any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	Tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC (128-bit)
	Key	ipv6readcamcetos
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1etos
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

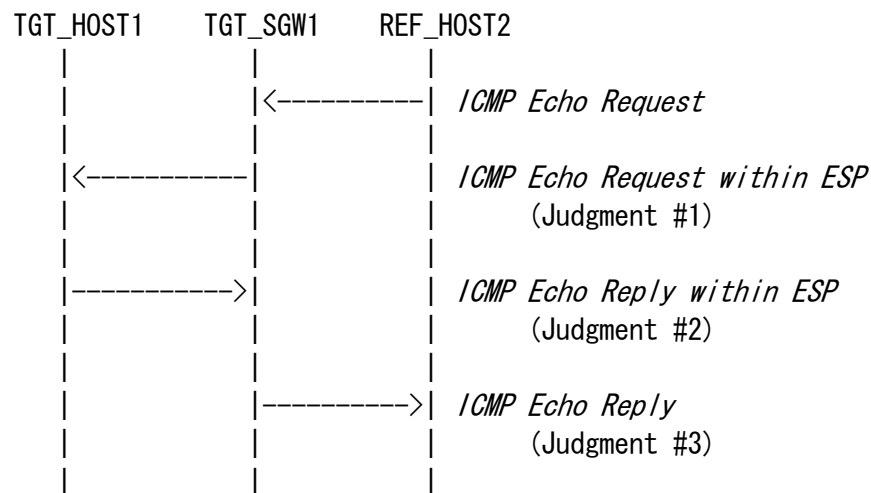
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC (128-bit)
	Key	ipv6readcamcstoe
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



## Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "*ICMP Echo Request*" to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_HOST1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_HOST1 to TGT\_SGW1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST2
5. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2

NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.

## Judgment:

### Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*".

### Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT-HOST1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*".

### Judgment #3

Step-4: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet "*ICMP Echo Reply*".

## Possible Problems:

None.



### 5.3.8. Tunnel Mode: Select SPD (ICMP Type)

#### Purpose:

Selecting ICMP Type as SPD selector

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that can select ICMP Type as SPD selector if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that can select ICMP Type as SPD selector if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

#### References:

- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4443]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.3

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

TGT_HOST1	-----	TGT_SGW1	--	REF_HOST2
HOST1_SA1-0	----->	SGW1_SA1-I		ICMPv6 Echo Request
HOST1_SA1-I	<-----	SGW1_SA1-O		ICMPv6 Echo Request
HOST1_SA2-0	----->	SGW1_SA2-I		ICMPv6 Echo Reply
HOST1_SA2-I	<-----	SGW1_SA2-O		ICMPv6 Echo Reply



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA1-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3desetosreq
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readyscha1etosreq

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA1-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA1-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3desstoereq
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readyscha1stoereq

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA1-0

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA1-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3desstoereq
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha1stoereq

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA1-I

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA1-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3desetosreq
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha1etosreq

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA1-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA2-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x4000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3desetosrep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readyscha1etosrep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA2-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA2-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x3000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3desstoerep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readyscha1stoerep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA2-0

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel





#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA2-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x3000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3desstoerep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha1stoerep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA2-I

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA2-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x4000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3desetosrep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha1etosrep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA2-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request1*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Request1 within ESP1 tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3desstoereq
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha1stoereq
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply1 within ESP1 tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x4000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3desetosrep
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha1etosrep
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply1*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



*ICMP Echo Request2 within ESP2 tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3desetosreq
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha1etosreq
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

*ICMP Echo Request2*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

*ICMP Echo Reply2*

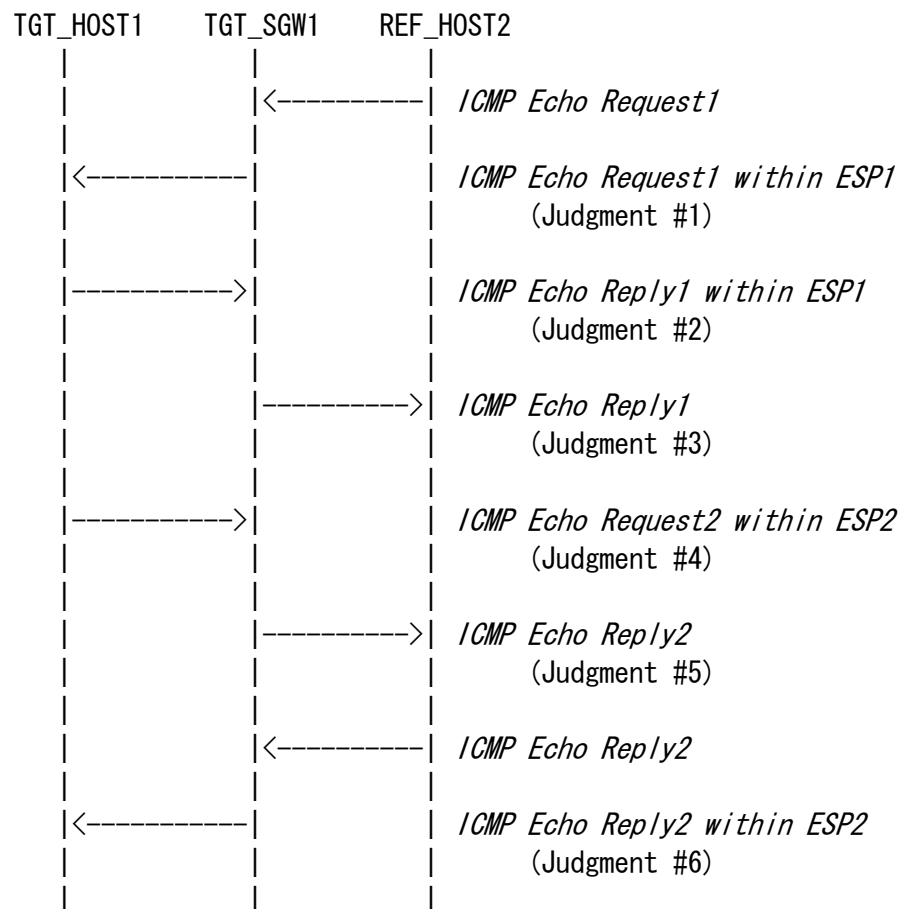
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

*ICMP Echo Reply2 within ESP2 tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x3000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3desstoerep
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha1stoerep
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



# Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "*ICMP Echo Request1*" to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_HOST1
3. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_HOST1 to TGT\_SGW1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST2
5. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2
6. TGT\_HOST1 sends "*ICMP Echo Request2 within ESP2*" to REF\_HOST2
7. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_HOST1 to TGT\_SGW1
8. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST2
9. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_HOST1
10. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST1

NOTE: REF\_HOST2 must have an ability to send ICMP Echo Request



## **Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet *"ICMP Echo Request1 within ESP1 tunnel"*.

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT-HOST1 transmits the packet *"ICMP Echo Reply1 within ESP1 tunnel"*.

Judgment #3

Step-4: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet *"ICMP Echo Reply1"*.

Judgment #4

Step-7: TGT-HOST1 transmits the packet *"ICMP Echo Request2 within ESP2 tunnel"*.

Judgment #5

Step-8: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet *"ICMP Echo Request2 "*.

Judgment #6

Step-9: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet *"ICMP Echo Reply within ESP2 tunnel"*.

## **Possible Problems:**

TGT\_HOST1 may be a passive node which does not implement an application for sending Echo Requests. The another method to perform this test is required for the passive node. (see Appendix-C)



### 5.3.9. Tunnel Mode: dummy packet handling

#### Purpose:

Verify that device can handle dummy packet as part of traffic flow confidentiality

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support dummy packet handling if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that support dummy packet handling if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

#### References:

- [RFC4303]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.3

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST1 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST2
HOST1_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
HOST1_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1etos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1etos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel





## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1etos
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



*dummy packet 1*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1etos
	Next Header	59 (no next header)

*dummy packet 2*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe
	Next Header	59 (no next header)





**Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet *"dummy packet 1"*.

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT-HOST1 transmits the packet *"dummy packet 2"*.

**Possible Problems:**

None.



### 5.3.10. Tunnel Mode: TFC padding

#### Purpose:

Verify that device can handle TFC padding as part of traffic flow confidentiality

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support TFC padding if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

SGW : ADVANCED (A requirement for all SGW NUTs that support TFC padding if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

#### References:

- [RFC4303]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.3

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST1 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST2
HOST1_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
HOST1_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1etos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha1etos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1etos
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMP Echo Reply*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)





*ICMP Echo Request within TFC padded ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1etos
	TFC padding	any size other than 0 byte
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

*ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1stoe
	TFC padding	any size other than 0 byte
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)





### **Judgment:**

#### **Judgment #1**

Step-2: TGT-SGW1 transmits the packet *"ICMP Echo Request within TFC padded ESP tunnel"*.

#### **Judgment #2**

Step-3: TGT-HOST1 transmits the packet *"ICMP Echo Reply within TFC padded ESP tunnel"*.

### **Possible Problems:**

None.



### 5.3.11. Tunnel Mode: Fragmentation

#### Purpose:

Verify that device can handle ICMPv6 Error Message (Packet Too Big) and packet fragmentation/reassembly.

#### Category:

End-Node : BASIC (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

SGW : BASIC (A requirement for all SGW NUTs if you choose End-Node vs. SGW Tunnel Mode)

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2451]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]
- [RFC4443]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.3

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST1 ----- TGT_SGW1 -- REF_HOST2
HOST1_SA-0 -----> SGW1_SA-I
HOST1_SA-I <----- SGW1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesxetos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for SGW1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesxstoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for SGW1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcstoe
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesxstoe

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbcetos
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesxetos

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Error Message to REF\_HOST2 (Packet Too Big)*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2
ICMP	Type	2 (Packet Too Big)
	MTU	1280
	Data	1232Byte of ICMP Echo Request

### *Fragmented ICMP Echo Request 1*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Payload Length	1stPL (= MTU-40) (e. g. 1240)
Fragment	Offset	0
	More Flag	1
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *Fragmented ICMP Echo Request 2*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Payload Length	2ndPL (= 1476-1stPL)
Fragment	Offset	(1stPL-8)/8
	More Flag	0
Data	Data	Rest of ICMP Echo Request



*Fragmented ICMP Echo Request within ESP 1*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Payload Length	1stPL (= MTU-40) (e. g. 1240)
Fragment	Offset	0
	More Flag	1
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

*Fragmented ICMP Echo Request within ESP 2*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Payload Length	2ndPL (= 1476-1stPL)
Fragment	Offset	(1stPL-8)/8
	More Flag	0
Data	Data	Rest of ICMP Echo Request





*ICMP Echo Reply within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1to2
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Payload Length	1460
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

*ICMP Error Message to TGT\_HOST1 (Packet Too Big)*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_ROUTER1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1
ICMP	Type	2 (Packet Too Big)
	MTU	1280
	Data	1232Byte of ICMP Echo Reply within ESP



*Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply within ESP 1*

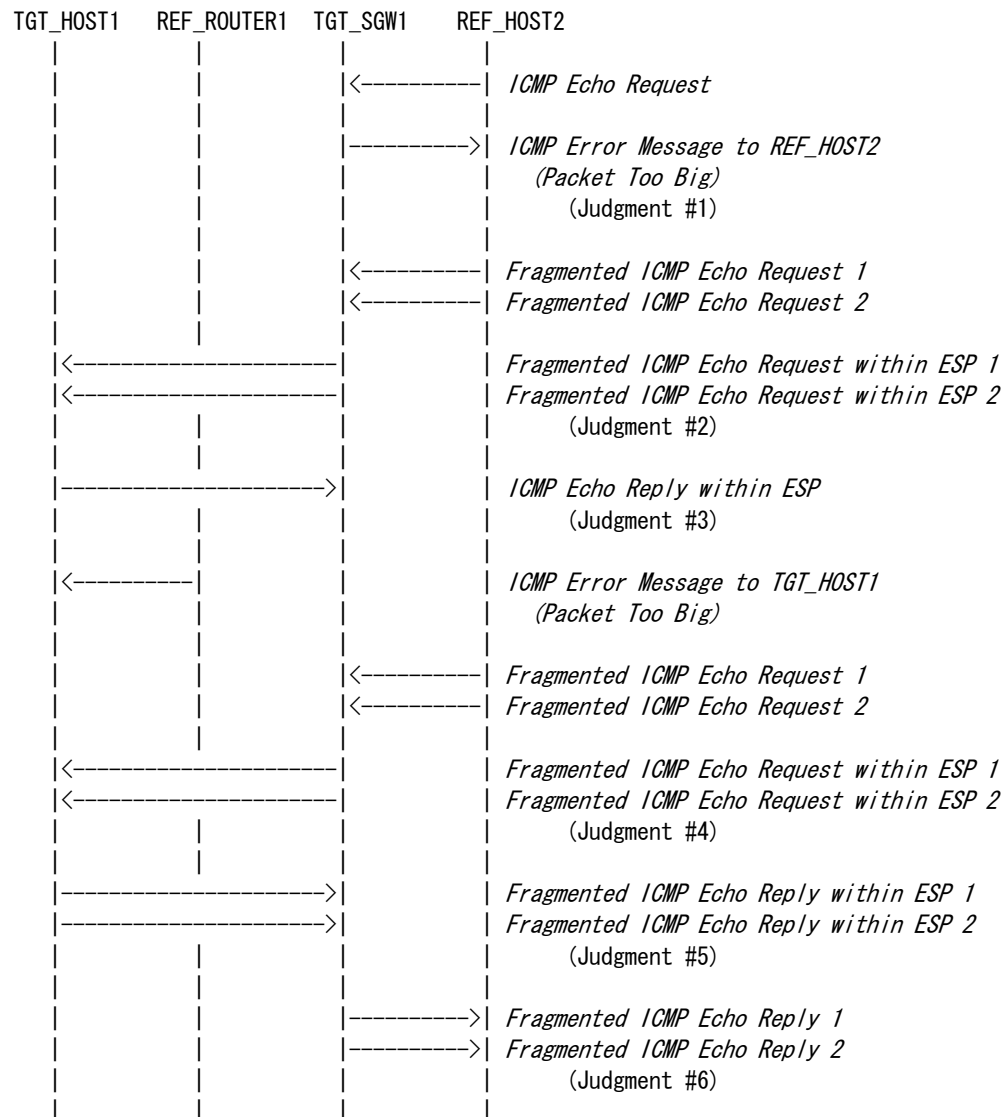
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1to2
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Payload Length	1stPL (= MTU-40) (e. g. 1240)
Fragment	Offset	0
	More Flag	1
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

*Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply within ESP 2*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1to2
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Payload Length	2ndPL (= 1476-1stPL)
Fragment	Offset	(1stPL-8)/8
	More Flag	0
Data	Data	Rest of ICMP Echo Reply



## Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "ICMP Echo Request" to REF\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST2
3. REF\_HOST2 sends "ICMP Echo Request" to REF\_HOST1
4. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_HOST1
5. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_HOST1 to TGT\_SGW1
6. REF\_HOST2 sends "ICMP Echo Request" to REF\_HOST1
7. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to TGT\_HOST1
8. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_HOST1 to TGT\_SGW1
9. Observe the packet transmitted from TGT\_SGW1 to REF\_HOST2



NOTE: Please choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as REF\_HOST2.



## Judgment:

### Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"ICMP Error Message to REF\_HOST2 (Packet Too Big)"*

### Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request within ESP 1"* and *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request within ESP 2"*

### Judgment #3

Step-5: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply within ESP"*

### Judgment #4

Step-7: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request within ESP 1"* and *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request within ESP 2"*

### Judgment #5

Step-8: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply within ESP 1"* and *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply within ESP 2"*

### Judgment #6

Step-9: TGT\_SGW1 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply 1"* and *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply 2"*

## Possible Problems:

None.



## 5.4. Tunnel Mode (End-Node vs. End-Node)

### **Scope:**

Following tests focus on Tunnel Mode between End-Node and End-Node.

### **Overview:**

Tests in this section verify that a node properly processes and transmits the packets to which IPsec Tunnel Mode is applied between two End-Nodes.



### 5.4.1. Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1

#### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between two End-Nodes, ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1

#### Category:

End-Node : BASIC (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs if you choose End-Node vs. End-Node Tunnel Mode)

SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2451]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel





#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

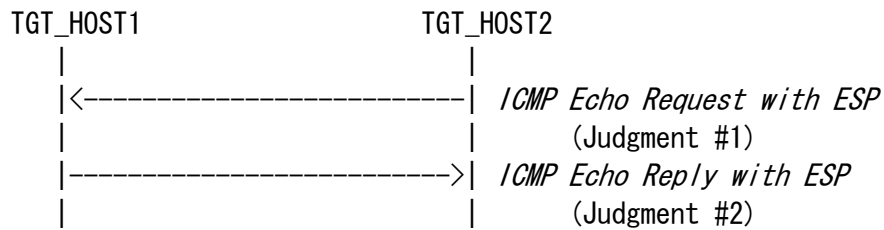
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



### Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 sends *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"* to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. If your device can send ICMP Echo Request, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.

### Judgment:

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

### Possible Problems:

None.



### 5.4.2. Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC AES-XCBC

#### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between two End-Nodes, ESP=3DES-CBC AES-XCBC

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support AES-XCBC as an authentication algorithm if you choose End-Node vs. End-Node Tunnel Mode)

SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC2451]
- [RFC3566]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1  
Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesx2to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesx1to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesx1to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	AES-XCBC
ESP authentication key	ipv6readaesx2to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



# **Packets:**

## *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

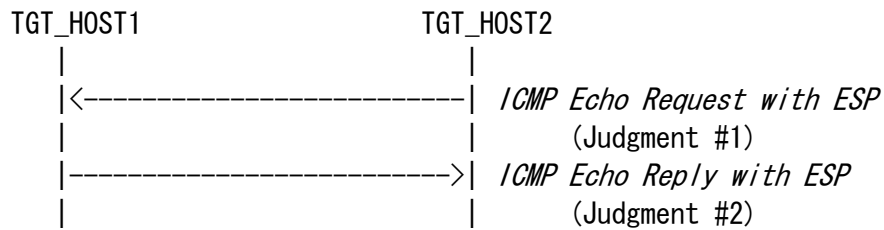
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	AES-XCBC
	Authentication Key	ipv6readaesx2to1
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

## *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	AES-XCBC
	Authentication Key	ipv6readaesx1to2
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



### Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 sends *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"* to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. If your device can send ICMP Echo Request, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.

### Judgment:

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

### Possible Problems:

None.





### 5.4.3. Tunnel Mode: ESP=3DES-CBC NULL

#### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between two End-Nodes, ESP=3DES-CBC NULL

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support NULL as an authentication algorithm if you choose End-Node vs. End-Node Tunnel Mode)

SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC2451]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	NULL
ESP authentication key	

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	NULL
ESP authentication key	

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	NULL
ESP authentication key	

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	NULL
ESP authentication key	

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



# **Packets:**

## *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

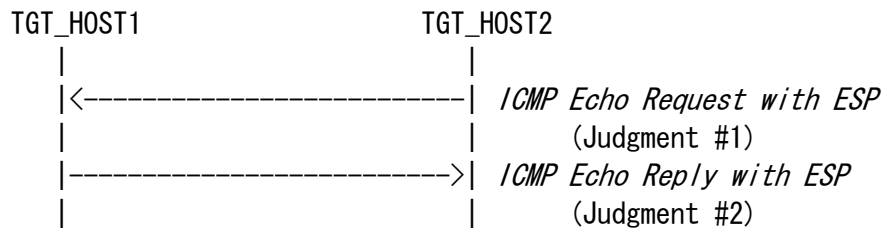
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	NULL
	Authentication Key	
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

## *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	NULL
	Authentication Key	
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



### Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 sends *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"* to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. If your device can send ICMP Echo Request, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.

### Judgment:

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

### Possible Problems:

None.



#### 5.4.4. Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1

##### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between two End-Nodes, ESP=AES-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1

##### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support AES-CBC(128-bit) as an encryption algorithm if you choose End-Node vs. End-Node Tunnel Mode)

SGW : N/A

##### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2451]
- [RFC3602]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

##### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readaesc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readaesc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readaesc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readaesc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel





# Packets:

## *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

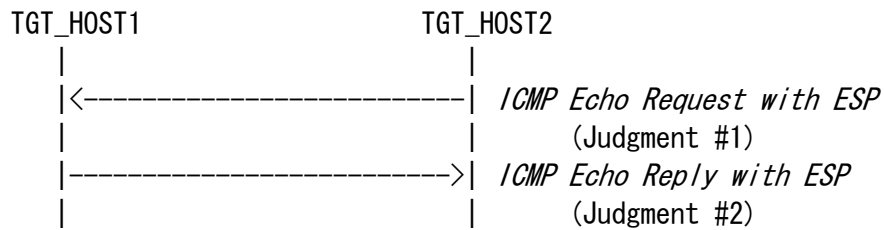
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
	Key	ipv6readaesc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

## *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	AES-CBC(128-bit)
	Key	ipv6readaesc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



### Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 sends *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"* to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. If your device can send ICMP Echo Request, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.

### Judgment:

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

### Possible Problems:

None.



### 5.4.5. Tunnel Mode: ESP=AES-CTR HMAC-SHA1

#### Purpose:

Tunnel mode between two End-Nodes, ESP=AES-CTR HMAC-SHA1

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support AES-CTR as an encryption algorithm if you choose End-Node vs. End-Node Tunnel Mode)

SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CTR
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogoaes2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CTR
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogoaes1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CTR
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogoaes1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	AES-CTR
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogoaes2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



# Packets:

## *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

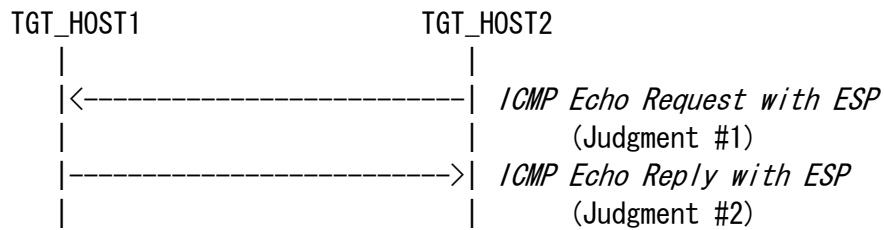
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	AES-CTR
	Key	ipv6readylogoaes2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

## *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	AES-CTR
	Key	ipv6readylogoaes1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



### Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 sends *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"* to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. If your device can send ICMP Echo Request, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.

### Judgment:

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

### Possible Problems:

None.



#### 5.4.6. Tunnel Mode: ESP=NULL HMAC-SHA1

**Purpose:**

Tunnel mode between two End-Nodes, ESP=NULL HMAC-SHA1

**Category:**

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support NULL as an encryption algorithm if you choose End-Node vs. End-Node Tunnel Mode)

SGW : N/A

**References:**

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2410]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]

**Initialization:**

Use common topology described as Fig.1  
Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```





#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	NULL
ESP algorithm key	
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	NULL
ESP algorithm key	
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	NULL
ESP algorithm key	
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	NULL
ESP algorithm key	
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



# **Packets:**

## *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

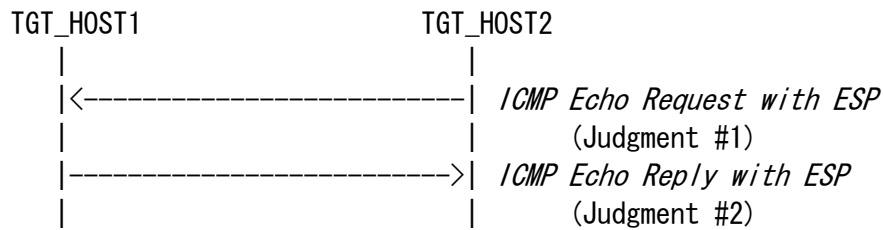
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	NULL
	Key	
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

## *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	NULL
	Key	
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



### Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 sends *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"* to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. If your device can send ICMP Echo Request, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.

### Judgment:

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

### Possible Problems:

None.



#### 5.4.7. Tunnel Mode: ESP=CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1

**Purpose:**

Tunnel mode between two End-Nodes, ESP=CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) HMAC-SHA1

**Category:**

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit) as an encryption algorithm if you choose End-Node vs. End-Node Tunnel Mode)

SGW : N/A

**References:**

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2451]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]
- [RFC4312]

**Initialization:**

Use common topology described as Fig.1  
Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit)
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readcamc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	Any
direction	In
protocol	ESP
mode	Tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	Tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit)
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readcamc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	Any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	Tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	Tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit)
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readcamc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	Any
direction	In
protocol	ESP
mode	Tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	Tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC(128-bit)
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readcamc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	Any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	Tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC (128-bit)
	Key	ipv6readcamc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

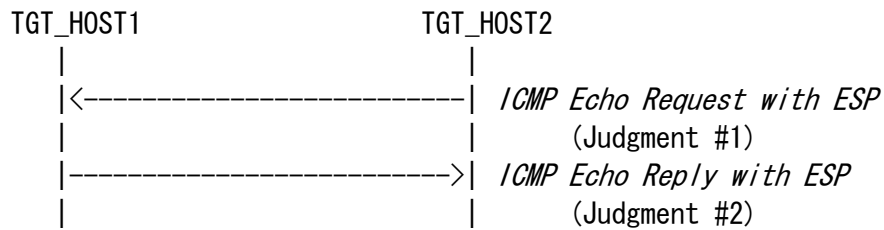
### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	CAMELLIA-CBC (128-bit)
	Key	ipv6readcamc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)





### Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 sends *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"* to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. If your device can send ICMP Echo Request, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.

### Judgment:

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

### Possible Problems:

None.



### 5.4.8. Tunnel Mode: Select SPD (ICMP Type)

#### Purpose:

Selecting ICMP Type as SPD selector

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that can select ICMP Type as SPD selector if you choose End-Node vs. End-Node Tunnel Mode)

SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4443]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

TGT_HOST2	-----	TGT_HOST1	
HOST2_SA1-0	----->	HOST1_SA1-I	ICMPv6 Echo Request
HOST2_SA1-I	<-----	HOST1_SA1-0	ICMPv6 Echo Request
HOST2_SA2-0	----->	HOST1_SA2-I	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
HOST2_SA2-I	<-----	HOST1_SA2-0	ICMPv6 Echo Reply



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA1-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1req
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa12to1req

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA1-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA1-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa11to2req

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA1-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA1-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa11to2req

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA1-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA1-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1req
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa12to1req

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA1-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA2-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x3000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa12to1rep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA2-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA2-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x4000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2rep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa11to2rep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA2-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA2-1

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x4000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2rep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa11to2rep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA2-1

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA2-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x3000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysa12to1rep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA2-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *ICMP Echo Request within ESP1 tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1req
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha12to1req
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP1 tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x4000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2rep
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha11to2rep
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



*ICMP Echo Request within ESP2 tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha11to2req
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

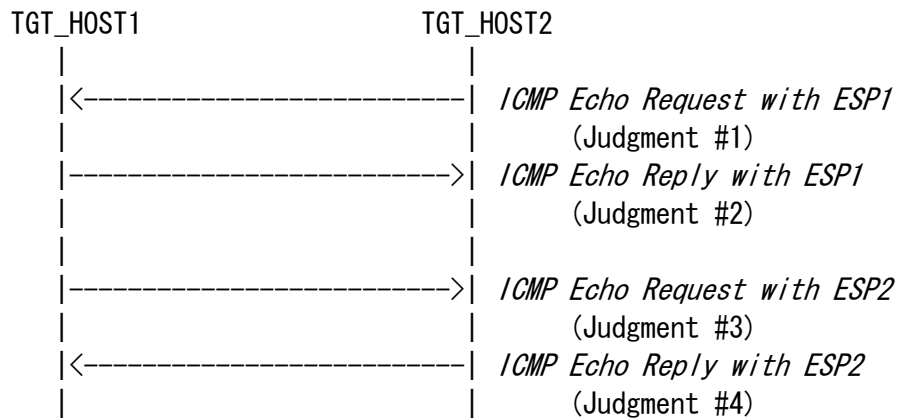
*ICMP Echo Reply within ESP2 tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x3000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha12to1rep
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)





## Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 sends *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP1"* to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP1"*
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2
6. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP2"* to TGT\_HOST2
7. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
8. TGT\_HOST2 sends *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP2"*
9. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
10. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST1



### **Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP1"*

Judgment #2

Step-4: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP1"*

Judgment #3

Step-7: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with ESP2"*

Judgment #4

Step-9: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP2"*

### **Possible Problems:**

TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2 may be a passive node which does not implement an application for sending Echo Requests. One of the following method to perform this test is required for the passive node.

- c) using UDP application to invoke ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable (Port unreachable) (see Appendix-D Section 1.1)
- d) invoking Neighbor Unreachability Detection (see Appendix-D Section 1.2)



### 5.4.9. Tunnel Mode: dummy packet handling

#### Purpose:

Verify that device can handle dummy packet as part of traffic flow confidentiality

#### Category:

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support dummy packet handling if you choose End-Node vs. End-Node Tunnel Mode)

SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC4303]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



# **Packets:**

## *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

## *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



*dummy packet 1*

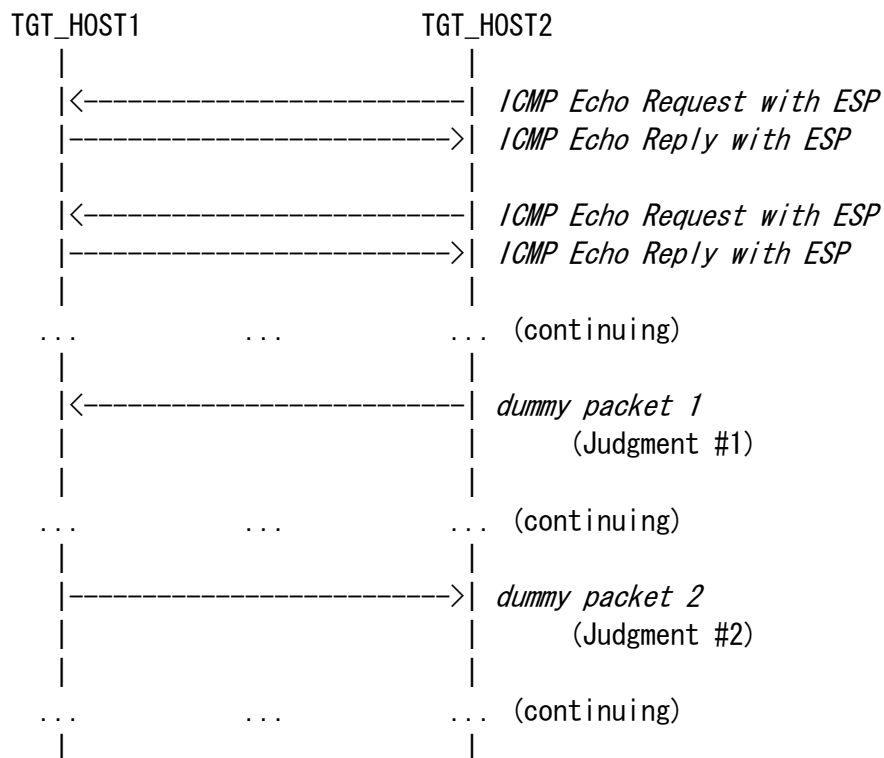
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
	Next Header	59 (no next header)

*dummy packet 2*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
	Next Header	59 (no next header)



## Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 keeps sending "*ICMP Echo Request with ESP*" to TGT\_HOST1 at time enough to confirm randomness of the event
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
4. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. If your device can send ICMP Echo Request, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.





**Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"dummy packet 1"*

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"dummy packet 2"*

**Possible Problems:**

None.



#### 5.4.10. Tunnel Mode: TFC padding

**Purpose:**

Verify that device can handle TFC padding as part of traffic flow confidentiality

**Category:**

End-Node : ADVANCED (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs that support TFC padding  
if you choose End-Node vs. End-Node Tunnel Mode)

SGW : N/A

**References:**

- [RFC4303]

**Initialization:**

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP algorithm key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-0

tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



# **Packets:**

## *ICMP Echo Request within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

## *ICMP Echo Reply within ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



*ICMP Echo Request within TFC padded ESP tunnel*

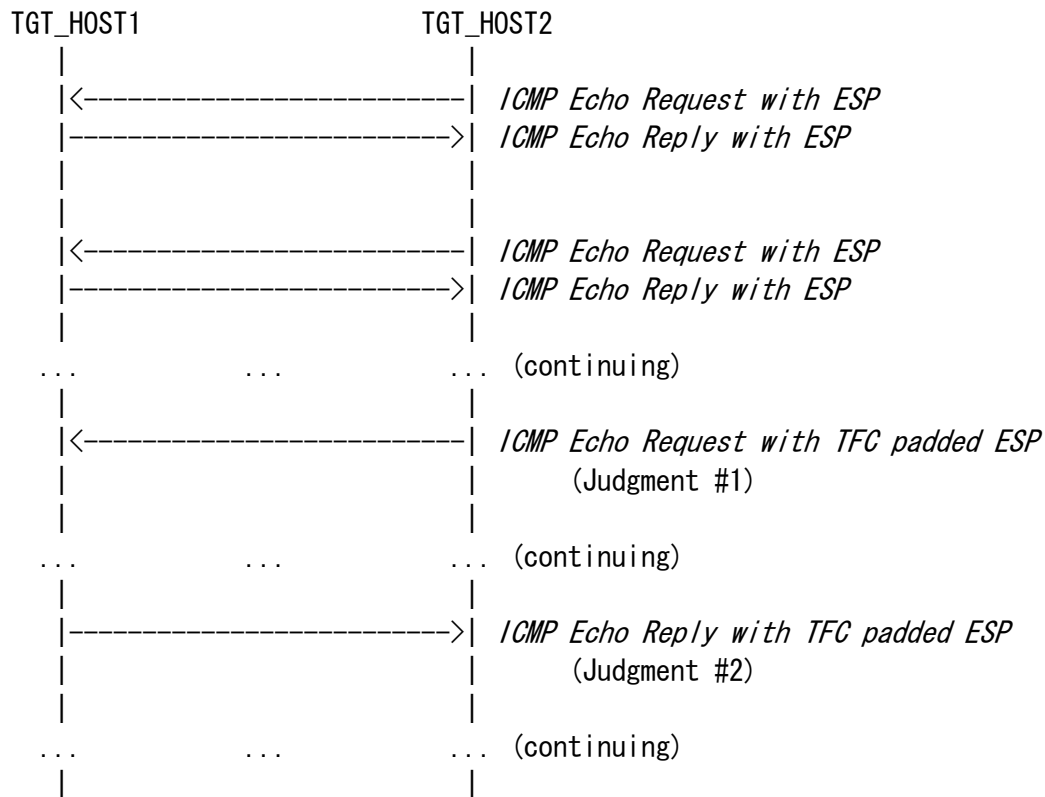
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
	TFC padding	any size other than 0 byte
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

*ICMP Echo Reply within TFC padded ESP tunnel*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	Key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha11to2
	TFC padding	any size other than 0 byte
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



# Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST2 keeps sending "ICMP Echo Request with ESP" to TGT\_HOST1 at time enough to confirm randomness of the event
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
4. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST2

NOTE: If your device can not send ICMP Echo Request, it must play TGT\_HOST1 roll. Otherwise, it can play either TGT\_HOST1 or TGT\_HOST2. In either case choose a device which can send ICMP Echo Request as TGT\_HOST2.



**Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMP Echo Request with TFC padded ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with TFC padded ESP"*

**Possible Problems:**

None.





### 5.4.11. Tunnel Mode: Fragmentation

#### Purpose:

Verify that device can handle ICMPv6 Error Message (Packet Too Big) and packet fragmentation/reassembly.

#### Category:

End-Node : BASIC (A requirement for all End-Node NUTs if you choose End-Node vs. End-Node Tunnel Mode)

SGW : N/A

#### References:

- [RFC2404]
- [RFC2451]
- [RFC4301]
- [RFC4303]
- [RFC4305]
- [RFC4443]

#### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

```
TGT_HOST2 ----- TGT_HOST1
HOST2_SA-0 -----> HOST1_SA-I
HOST2_SA-I <----- HOST1_SA-0
```



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	Any
direction	In
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST1\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha11to2

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for HOST2\_SA-I

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec	any
direction	in
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel

#### Security Association Database (SAD) for HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readylogsha12to1

#### Security Policy Database (SPD) for TGT\_HOST2\_SA-0

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
upper spec	any
direction	Out
protocol	ESP
mode	tunnel



## Packets:

### *Fragmented ICMP Echo Request within ESP 1*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Payload Length	1stPL (= MTU-40) (e. g. 1240)
Fragment	Offset	0
	More Flag	1
ICMP	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *Fragmented ICMP Echo Request within ESP 2*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha12to1
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Payload Length	2ndPL (= 1476-1stPL)
Fragment	Offset	(1stPL-8)/8
	More Flag	0
Data	Data	Rest of ICMP Echo Request



*ICMP Echo Reply within ESP*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1to2
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Payload Length	1460
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

*ICMP Error Message (Packet Too Big)*

IP Header	Source Address	REF_ROUTER1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1
ICMP	Type	2 (Packet Too Big)
	MTU	1280
	Data	1232Byte of ICMP Echo Reply with ESP



*Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply within ESP 1*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1to2
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Payload Length	1stPL (= MTU-40) (e. g. 1240)
Fragment	Offset	0
	More Flag	1
ICMP	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

*Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply within ESP 2*

IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readylogsha1to2
IP Header	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Payload Length	2ndPL (= 1476-1stPL)
Fragment	Offset	(1stPL-8)/8
	More Flag	0
Data	Data	Rest of ICMP Echo Reply





### **Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #2

Step-3: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

Judgment #3

Step-5: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Request with ESP"*

Judgment #4

Step-6: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"Fragmented ICMP Echo Reply with ESP"*

### **Possible Problems:**

None.





## Appendix-A Required Data

When you apply for an IPv6 Ready Logo Phase-2(IPsec) you need to submit test logs. In this appendix the detail requirement for the test log is described.

### 1.1.Required Data Type

As “IPv6 Ready Logo Phase-2” the following interoperability test result data are required.

#### A) Topology map

Network topology figures or address list, with IPv6 addresses and MAC address of each attached interfaces, are required. Fig.4 is an example of topology figure.

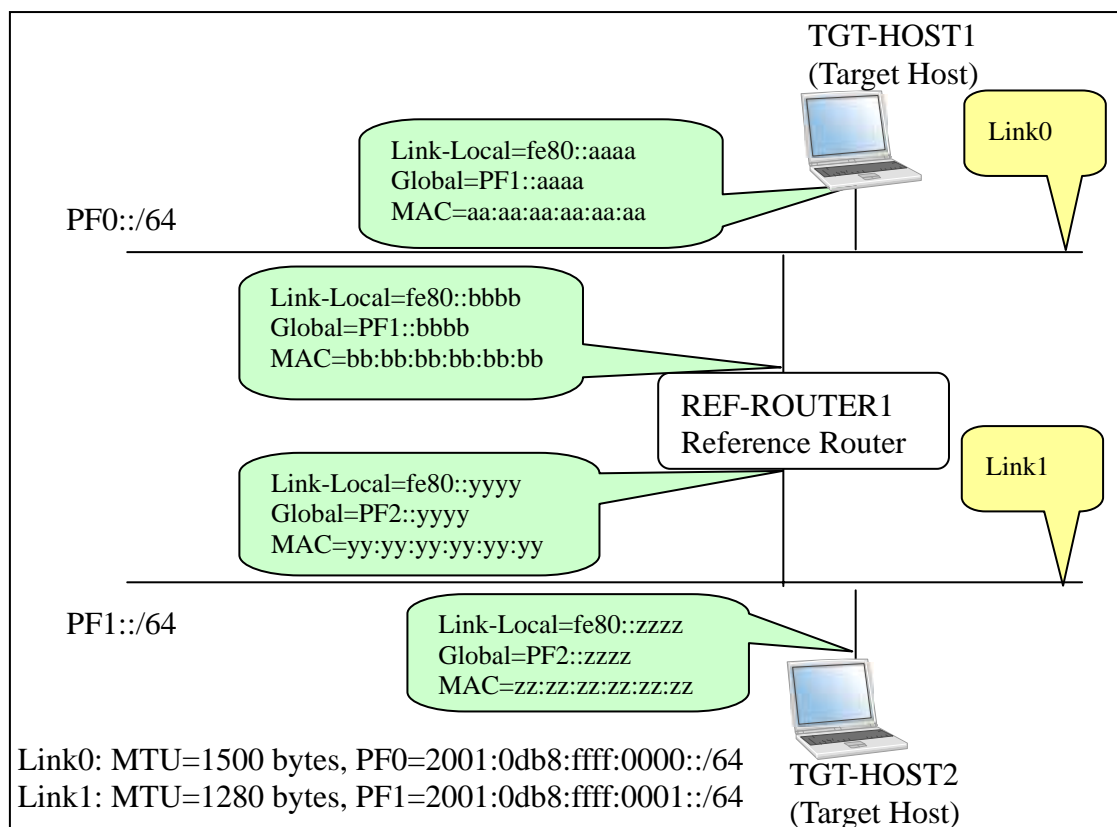




Fig. 4 Topology map example

Fig.5 is an example of address list.

```
TGT_HOST1:
    Link-Local=fe80::aaaa
    Global=PF1::aaaa
    MAC=aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa

REF_ROUTER1 [Link0]:
    Link-Local=fe80::bbbb
    Global=PF1::bbbb
    MAC=bb:bb:bb:bb:bb:bb

REF_ROUTER1 [Link1]:
    Link-Local=fe80::yyyy
    Global=PF2::yyyy
    MAC=yy:yy:yy:yy:yy:yy

TGT_HOST2:
    Link-Local=fe80::zzzz
    Global=PF2::zzzz
    MAC=zz:zz:zz:zz:zz:zz
```

Fig. 5 Address List example

## B) Command Log

Ping is used as default application. When you run test with ping application, please save the command log into individual files.

We allow using other protocol than ICMP Echo Request and Reply. Even though you use other kind of application, please save the command log.

Save the command files for each test on each node.

## C) Packet Capture File

Capture all packets on each link during the test with a device that is not part of the test.

Make individual tcpdump(pcap) format file for each test and link or put



the packet dump in a readable HTML file.

If you run tcpdump, please specify packet size as 4096.

e.g.,) `tcpdump -i if0 -s 4096 -w 5.1.A.VendorA.Link0.dump`

#### **D) Test Result Table**

Collect all test result tables in a file and fill the tables as required.

This file must contain a table where all passes are clearly marked.



### E) Keying Information

Collect all SPD and SAD information. If you configure keying information manually, it is not required to submit keying information. Fig. 6 is an example of Keying Information.

TGT_HOST1's SAD1:
Source Address: TGT_HOST1_Link0
Destination Address: TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI: 0x1000
mode: transport
protocol: ESP
ESP algorithm: 3DES-CBC
ESP key: ipv6readylogo3descbc1to2
ESP authentication: HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key: ipv6readylogsha1to2
TGT_HOST1's SAD2:
Source Address: TGT_HOST2_Link1
Destination Address: TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI: 0x2000
mode: transport
protocol: ESP
ESP algorithm: 3DES-CBC
ESP key: ipv6readylogo3descbc2to1
ESP authentication: HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key: ipv6readylogsha12to1
TGT_HOST1's SPD1:
Source Address: TGT_HOST1_Link0
Destination Address: TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec: any
direction: out
protocol: ESP
mode: transport
TGT_HOST1's SPD2:
Source Address: TGT_HOST1_Link0
Destination Address: TGT_HOST2_Link1
upper spec: any
direction: in
protocol: ESP
mode: transport

Fig. 6 Keying Information example



## 1.2.Data file name syntax

Please use following syntax in the file name.

### A) Topology Map

Syntax: *Chapter. Section. Sub\_section. ON. topology*

For "ON", use the Node's vendor name which behaved as a Opposite side target Node(ON).

e. g. , )

5. 1. 1 Transport Mode ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1

TGT\_HOST1 (Your Device):

End-Node [vendor: VendorX, model: rHost1, version: 1.0]

TGT\_HOST2 (Opposite side device):

End-Node [vendor: VendorA, model: rHost2, version: 2.0]

5. 1. 1. VendorA. topology

### B) Command Results

Syntax: *Chapter. Section. Sub\_Section. SRC. DST. result*

For "SRC", use the vendor name on which the commands were run. If SRC is a Reference Host, just specify REF\_HOST*n* as SRC. For "DST", use the vendor name to which the commands were run, in other word, destination of ping command. If DST is a Reference Host, just specify REF\_HOST*n* as DST

e. g. , )

Typical Naming sample are following.

5. 1. 1 Transport Mode ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1

TGT\_HOST1: End-Node [vendor: VendorA, model: rHost1, version: 1.0]

TGT\_HOST2: End-Node [vendor: VendorB, model: rHost2, version: 2.0]



5. 1. 1. VendorB. VendorA. result

5. 2. 1 Tunnel Mode ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1

TGT\_SGW1: SGW [vendor: VendorA, model: rRouter1, version: 1.0]

TGT\_SGW2: SGW [vendor: VendorB, model: rRouter2, version: 2.0]

REF\_HOST1: Host [vendor: VendorC, model: rHost1, version: 1.0]

REF\_HOST2: Host [vendor: VendorD, model: rHost2, version: 2.0]

5. 2. 1. REF\_HOST2. REF\_HOST1. result

### C) Captured packet file

Syntax: *Chapter. Section. Sub\_Section. ON. Link. dump*

For "*Link*", use the captured link name.

For "*ON*", use the Node's vendor name which behaved as a Opposite side target Node (ON).

Even if the command run on a Reference Node, you should list ON's vendor name rather than REF\_HOST*n*.

e. g. , )

5. 1. 1 Transport Mode ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1

TGT\_HOST1 (Your Device):

End-Node [vendor: VendorX, model: rHost1, version: 1.0]

TGT\_HOST2 (Opposite side device):

End-Node [vendor: VendorA, model: rHost2, version: 2.0]

5. 1. 1. VendorA. Link0. dump

5. 1. 1. VendorA. Link1. dump

### D) Test Result Table

Syntax: *Vendor. table*

In this file you must make table for each sub-section.



### For End-Node)

- Transport Mode (BASIC): Test 5.1.X is required.

For Test 5.1.X

	VendorA (End-Node)	VendorB (End-Node)
Applicants_name (End-Node)		

- Tunnel Mode (ADVANCED): Test 5.3.X or Test 5.4.X is required.

For Test 5.3.X				For Test 5.4.X		
	VendorC (SGW)	VendorD (SGW)			VendorC (End Node)	VendorD (End Node)
Applicants_name (End Node)			or	Applicants_name (End Node)		

### For SGW)

- Tunnel Mode (BASIC): Test 5.2.X or Test 5.3.X is required.

For Test 5.2.X				For Test 5.3.X		
	VendorA (SGW)	VendorB (SGW)			VendorA (End-Node)	VendorB (End-Node)
Applicants_name (SGW)			or	Applicants_name (SGW)		

e. g. , )

Test result of following host.

TGT\_HOST1:

End-Node [vendor: VendorX, model: rHost1, version: 1.0]

VendorX. table

## E) Keying Information

Syntax: *Chapter. Section. Sub\_Section. ON. key*

For "ON", use the Node's vendor name which behaved as a Opposite side target Node (ON).

e. g. , )



#### 5.1.1 Transport Mode ESP=3DES-CBC HMAC-SHA1

TGT\_HOST1 (Your Device):

End-Node [vendor: VendorX, model: rHost1, version: 1.0]

TGT\_HOST2 (Opposite side device):

End-Node [vendor: VendorA, model: rHost2, version: 2.0]

##### 5.1.1. VendorA. key





## 1.3.Data Archive

Please organize your data as following directory structure.

```
$YourDeviceName_ver/  
    Conformance/  
    Interoperability/
```

Put all interoperability data file in "Interoperability" directory.

Put all conformance Self-Test results or conformance Lab test results in "Conformance" directory.

Make a tar.gz format archive file, and put all files under "\$YourDeviceName\_ver" in it.

### 1) File list for End-Node

#### 1-1) In the case of supporting only transport mode

Test 5.1 is performed with following condition.

TGT\_HOST1:

Your device:	VendorX (End Node)
--------------	--------------------

TGT\_HOST2:

Counterpart End Node 1:	VendorA
Counterpart End Node 2:	VendorB

The file list is described below.

```
${Your_Device_ver}/  
| Conformance/  
| | ...  
| |  
| Interoperability/  
| | End-Node.VendorA/  
| | | 5.1.1/  
| | | | 5.1.1.VendorA.Link0.dump  
| | | | 5.1.1.VendorA.Link1.dump  
| | | | 5.1.1.VendorA.VendorX.result
```



```

| | | | 5.1.1.VendorA.topology
| | | | 5.1.1.VendorA.key
| | | | 5.1.[2-7]/, 5.1.9/, 5.1.10/
| | | | 5.1.X.VendorA.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.1.X.VendorA.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.1.X.VendorA.VendorX.result t
| | | | 5.1.X.VendorA.topology
| | | | 5.1.X.VendorA.key
| | | | 5.1.8/, 5.1.11/
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorA.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorA.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorA.VendorX.result t
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorX.VendorA.result t
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorA.topology
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorA.key
| | |
| | End-Node.VendorB/
| | | 5.1.1/
| | | | 5.1.1.VendorB.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.1.1.VendorB.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.1.1.VendorB.VendorX.result t
| | | | 5.1.1.VendorB.topology
| | | | 5.1.1.VendorB.key
| | | | 5.1.[2-7]/, 5.1.9/, 5.1.10/
| | | | 5.1.X.VendorB.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.1.X.VendorB.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.1.X.VendorB.VendorX.result t
| | | | 5.1.X.VendorB.topology
| | | | 5.1.X.VendorB.key
| | | | 5.1.8/, 5.1.11/
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorB.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorB.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorB.VendorX.result t
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorX.VendorB.result t
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorB.topology
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorB.key
| | |
| | VendorX.table

```

## 1-2) In the case of supporting transport mode and tunnel mode

### 1-2-1) In the case of choosing SGW as the counterpart device

Test 5.1 is performed with following condition.

TGT\_HOST1:

Your device:	VendorX (End Node)
--------------	--------------------



TGT\_HOST2:

Counterpart End Node 1:	VendorA
Counterpart End Node 2:	VendorB

Test 5.3 is performed with following condition.

TGT\_HOST1:

Your device:	VendorX (End Node)
--------------	--------------------

TGT\_SGW1:

Counterpart SGW 1:	VendorC
Counterpart SGW 2:	VendorD

The file list is described below.

```

${Your_Device_ver}/
| Conformance/
| | ...
| | Interoperability/
| | | End-Node.VendorA/
| | | | 5.1.1/
| | | | | 5.1.1.VendorA.Link0.dump
| | | | | 5.1.1.VendorA.Link1.dump
| | | | | 5.1.1.VendorA.VendorX.result t
| | | | | 5.1.1.VendorA.topology
| | | | | 5.1.1.VendorA.key
| | | | 5.1.[2-7]/, 5.1.9/, 5.1.10/
| | | | | 5.1.X.VendorA.Link0.dump
| | | | | 5.1.X.VendorA.Link1.dump
| | | | | 5.1.X.VendorA.VendorX.result t
| | | | | 5.1.X.VendorA.topology
| | | | | 5.1.X.VendorA.key
| | | | 5.1.8/, 5.1.11/
| | | | | 5.1.Y.VendorA.Link0.dump
| | | | | 5.1.Y.VendorA.Link1.dump
| | | | | 5.1.Y.VendorA.VendorX.result t
| | | | | 5.1.Y.VendorX.VendorA.result t
| | | | | 5.1.Y.VendorA.topology
| | | | | 5.1.Y.VendorA.key
| | |
| | | End-Node.VendorB/
| | | | 5.1.1/
| | | | | 5.1.1.VendorB.Link0.dump
| | | | | 5.1.1.VendorB.Link1.dump
| | | | | 5.1.1.VendorB.VendorX.result t

```



			5.1.1.VendorB.topology
			5.1.1.VendorB.key
			5.1.[2-7]/, 5.1.9/, 5.1.10/
			5.1.X.VendorB.Link0.dump
			5.1.X.VendorB.Link1.dump
			5.1.X.VendorB.VendorX.result
			5.1.X.VendorB.topology
			5.1.X.VendorB.key
			5.1.8/, 5.1.11/
			5.1.Y.VendorB.Link0.dump
			5.1.Y.VendorB.Link1.dump
			5.1.Y.VendorB.VendorX.result
			5.1.Y.VendorX.VendorB.result
			5.1.Y.VendorB.topology
			5.1.Y.VendorB.key
			SGW.VendorC/
			5.3.1/
			5.3.1.VendorC.Link0.dump
			5.3.1.VendorC.Link1.dump
			5.3.1.VendorC.Link2.dump
			5.3.1.REF_HOST2.VendorX.result
			5.3.1.VendorC.topology
			5.3.1.VendorC.key
			5.3.[2-7]/, 5.3.9/, 5.3.10/, 5.3.11/
			5.3.X.VendorC.Link0.dump
			5.3.X.VendorC.Link1.dump
			5.3.X.VendorC.Link2.dump
			5.3.X.REF_HOST2.VendorX.result
			5.3.X.VendorC.topology
			5.3.X.VendorC.key
			5.3.8/
			5.3.8.VendorC.Link0.dump
			5.3.8.VendorC.Link1.dump
			5.3.8.VendorC.Link2.dump
			5.3.8.REF_HOST2.VendorX.result
			5.3.8.VendorX.REF_HOST2.result
			5.3.8.VendorC.topology
			5.3.8.VendorC.key
			SGW.VendorD/
			5.3.1/
			5.3.1.VendorD.Link0.dump
			5.3.1.VendorD.Link1.dump
			5.3.1.VendorD.Link2.dump
			5.3.1.REF_HOST2.VendorX.result
			5.3.1.VendorD.topology
			5.3.1.VendorD.key
			5.3.[2-7]/, 5.3.9/, 5.3.10/, 5.3.11/



```

| | | 5.3.X.VendorD.Link0.dump
| | | 5.3.X.VendorD.Link1.dump
| | | 5.3.X.VendorD.Link2.dump
| | | 5.3.X.REF_HOST2.VendorX.result
| | | 5.3.X.VendorD.topology
| | | 5.3.X.VendorD.key
| | | 5.3.8/
| | | 5.3.8.VendorD.Link0.dump
| | | 5.3.8.VendorD.Link1.dump
| | | 5.3.8.VendorD.Link2.dump
| | | 5.3.8.REF_HOST2.VendorX.result
| | | 5.3.8.VendorX.REF_HOST2.result
| | | 5.3.8.VendorD.topology
| | | 5.3.8.VendorD.key
| |
| | VendorX.table

```

### 1-2-2) In the case of choosing End-Node as the counterpart device

Test 5.1 is performed with following condition.

TGT\_HOST1:

Your device:	VendorX (End Node)
--------------	--------------------

TGT\_HOST2:

Counterpart End Node 1 for the transport mode:	VendorA
Counterpart End Node 2 for the transport mode:	VendorB

Test 5.4 is performed with following condition.

TGT\_HOST1:

Your device:	VendorX (End Node)
--------------	--------------------

TGT\_HOST2:

Counterpart End Node 3 for the tunnel mode:	VendorC
Counterpart End Node 4 for the tunnel mode:	VendorD

The file list is described below.

```

${Your_Device_ver}/
| Conformance/
| | ...
| Interoperability/
| | End-Node.VendorA/

```



```
| | | 5.1.1/
| | | | 5.1.1.VendorA.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.1.1.VendorA.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.1.1.VendorA.VendorX.result
| | | | 5.1.1.VendorA.topology
| | | | 5.1.1.VendorA.key
| | | 5.1.[2-7]/, 5.1.9/, 5.1.10/
| | | | 5.1.X.VendorA.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.1.X.VendorA.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.1.X.VendorA.VendorX.result
| | | | 5.1.X.VendorA.topology
| | | | 5.1.X.VendorA.key
| | | 5.1.8/, 5.1.11/
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorA.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorA.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorA.VendorX.result
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorX.VendorA.result
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorA.topology
| | | | 5.1.Y.VendorA.key
| | |
| | | End-Node.VendorB/
| | | | 5.1.1/
| | | | | 5.1.1.VendorB.Link0.dump
| | | | | 5.1.1.VendorB.Link1.dump
| | | | | 5.1.1.VendorB.VendorX.result
| | | | | 5.1.1.VendorB.topology
| | | | | 5.1.1.VendorB.key
| | | | 5.1.[2-7]/, 5.1.9/, 5.1.10/
| | | | | 5.1.X.VendorB.Link0.dump
| | | | | 5.1.X.VendorB.Link1.dump
| | | | | 5.1.X.VendorB.VendorX.result
| | | | | 5.1.X.VendorB.topology
| | | | | 5.1.X.VendorB.key
| | | | 5.1.8/, 5.1.11/
| | | | | 5.1.Y.VendorB.Link0.dump
| | | | | 5.1.Y.VendorB.Link1.dump
| | | | | 5.1.Y.VendorB.VendorX.result
| | | | | 5.1.Y.VendorX.VendorB.result
| | | | | 5.1.Y.VendorB.topology
| | | | | 5.1.Y.VendorB.key
| | |
| | | End-Node.VendorC/
| | | | 5.4.1/
| | | | | 5.4.1.VendorC.Link0.dump
| | | | | 5.4.1.VendorC.Link1.dump
| | | | | 5.4.1.VendorC.VendorX.result
| | | | | 5.4.1.VendorC.topology
| | | | | 5.4.1.VendorC.key
| | | | 5.4.[2-7]/, 5.4.9/, 5.4.10/
```



```

| | | | 5.4.X.VendorC.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.4.X.VendorC.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.4.X.VendorC.VendorX.result t
| | | | 5.4.X.VendorC.topology
| | | | 5.4.X.VendorC.key
| | | 5.4.8/, 5.4.11/
| | | | 5.4.Y.VendorC.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.4.Y.VendorC.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.4.Y.VendorC.VendorX.result t
| | | | 5.4.Y.VendorX.VendorC.result t
| | | | 5.4.Y.VendorC.topology
| | | | 5.4.Y.VendorC.key
| |
| | End-Node.VendorD/
| | | 5.4.1/
| | | | 5.4.1.VendorD.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.4.1.VendorD.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.4.1.VendorD.VendorX.result t
| | | | 5.4.1.VendorD.topology
| | | | 5.4.1.VendorD.key
| | | 5.4.[2-7]/, 5.4.9/, 5.4.10/
| | | | 5.4.X.VendorD.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.4.X.VendorD.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.4.X.VendorD.VendorX.result t
| | | | 5.4.X.VendorD.topology
| | | | 5.4.X.VendorD.key
| | | 5.4.8/, 5.4.11/
| | | | 5.4.Y.VendorD.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.4.Y.VendorD.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.4.Y.VendorD.VendorX.result t
| | | | 5.4.Y.VendorX.VendorD.result t
| | | | 5.4.Y.VendorD.topology
| | | | 5.4.Y.VendorD.key
| |
| | VendorX.table

```

## 2) File list for SGW

### 2-1) In the case of choosing SGW as the counterpart device

Test 5.2 is performed with following condition.

TGT\_SGW1/TGT\_SGW2:

Your device:	VendorX (SGW)
--------------	---------------

TGT\_SGW1/TGT\_SGW2:

Counterpart SGW 1:	VendorA
Counterpart SGW 2:	VendorB



The file list is described below.

```

${Your_Device_ver}/
| Conformance/
| | ...
| Interoperability/
| | SGW.VendorA/
| | | 5.2.1/
| | | | 5.2.1.VendorA.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.2.1.VendorA.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.2.1.VendorA.Link2.dump
| | | | 5.2.1.VendorA.Link3.dump
| | | | 5.2.1.REF_HOST2.REF_HOST1.result
| | | | 5.2.1.VendorA.topology
| | | | 5.2.1.VendorA.key
| | | 5.2.[2-7]/, 5.2.9/, 5.2.10/
| | | | 5.2.X.VendorA.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.2.X.VendorA.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.2.X.VendorA.Link2.dump
| | | | 5.2.X.VendorA.Link3.dump
| | | | 5.2.X.REF_HOST2.REF_HOST1.result
| | | | 5.2.X.VendorA.topology
| | | | 5.2.X.VendorA.key
| | | 5.2.8/, 5.2.11/
| | | | 5.2.Y.VendorA.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.2.Y.VendorA.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.2.Y.VendorA.Link2.dump
| | | | 5.2.Y.VendorA.Link3.dump
| | | | 5.2.Y.REF_HOST2.REF_HOST1.result
| | | | 5.2.Y.REF_HOST1.REF_HOST2.result
| | | | 5.2.Y.VendorA.topology
| | | | 5.2.Y.VendorA.key
| | |
| | SGW.VendorB/
| | | 5.2.1/
| | | | 5.2.1.VendorB.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.2.1.VendorB.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.2.1.VendorB.Link2.dump
| | | | 5.2.1.VendorB.Link3.dump
| | | | 5.2.1.REF_HOST2.REF_HOST1.result
| | | | 5.2.1.VendorB.topology
| | | | 5.2.1.VendorB.key
| | | 5.2.[2-7]/, 5.2.9/, 5.2.10/
| | | | 5.2.X.VendorB.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.2.X.VendorB.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.2.X.VendorB.Link2.dump

```





```

| | | | 5.2.X.VendorB.Link3.dump
| | | | 5.2.X.REF_HOST2.REF_HOST1.result
| | | | 5.2.X.VendorB.topology
| | | | 5.2.X.VendorB.key
| | | 5.2.8/, 5.2.11/
| | | | 5.2.Y.VendorA.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.2.Y.VendorA.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.2.Y.VendorA.Link2.dump
| | | | 5.2.Y.VendorA.Link3.dump
| | | | 5.2.Y.REF_HOST2.REF_HOST1.result
| | | | 5.2.Y.REF_HOST1.REF_HOST2.result
| | | | 5.2.Y.VendorB.topology
| | | | 5.2.Y.VendorB.key
| |
| | VendorX.table

```

## 2-2) In the case of choosing End-Node as the counterpart device

Test 5.3 is performed with following condition.

TGT\_SGW1:

Your device:	VendorX (SGW)
--------------	---------------

TGT\_HOST1:

Counterpart End-Node 1:	VendorA
Counterpart End-Node 2:	VendorB

The file list is described below.

```

${Your_Device_ver}/
| Conformance/
| | ...
| Interoperability/
| | End-Node.VendorA/
| | | 5.3.1/
| | | | 5.3.1.VendorA.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.3.1.VendorA.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.3.1.VendorA.Link2.dump
| | | | 5.3.1.REF_HOST2.VendorA.result
| | | | 5.3.1.VendorA.topology
| | | | 5.3.1.VendorA.key
| | | 5.3.[2-7]/, 5.3.9/, 5.3.10/, 5.3.11/
| | | | 5.3.X.VendorA.Link0.dump
| | | | 5.3.X.VendorA.Link1.dump
| | | | 5.3.X.VendorA.Link2.dump
| | | | 5.3.X.REF_HOST2.VendorA.result

```



			5.3.X.VendorA.topology
			5.3.X.VendorA.key
		5.3.8/	
			5.3.8.VendorA.Link0.dump
			5.3.8.VendorA.Link1.dump
			5.3.8.VendorA.Link2.dump
			5.3.8.REF_HOST2.VendorA.result
			5.3.8.VendorA.REF_HOST2.result
			5.3.8.VendorA.topology
			5.3.8.VendorA.key
		End-Node.VendorB/	
		5.3.1/	
			5.3.1.VendorB.Link0.dump
			5.3.1.VendorB.Link1.dump
			5.3.1.VendorB.Link2.dump
			5.3.1.REF_HOST2.VendorB.result
			5.3.1.VendorB.topology
			5.3.1.VendorB.key
		5.3.[2-7]/, 5.3.9/, 5.3.10/, 5.3.11/	
			5.3.X.VendorB.Link0.dump
			5.3.X.VendorB.Link1.dump
			5.3.X.VendorB.Link2.dump
			5.3.X.REF_HOST2.VendorB.result
			5.3.X.VendorB.topology
			5.3.X.VendorB.key
		5.3.8/	
			5.3.8.VendorB.Link0.dump
			5.3.8.VendorB.Link1.dump
			5.3.8.VendorB.Link2.dump
			5.3.8.REF_HOST2.VendorB.result
			5.3.8.VendorB.REF_HOST2.result
			5.3.8.VendorB.topology
			5.3.8.VendorB.key
		VendorX.table	



## Appendix-B annex-5.1.8 for the passive node

This appendix describes alternative methods to perform Test 5.1.8 on the passive node which doesn't have the application to send ICMPv6 Echo Request.

In these method, only TGT\_HOST2 role can be the passive node. If TGT\_HOST1 is the passive node, switch the role such that TGT\_HOST2 is the passive node.



## 1.1.using UDP application to invoke ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable (Port unreachable)

### Requirements:

- TGT\_HOST1
  - ✧ Must support the application to send ICMPv6 Echo Request
  - ✧ Must support the application to send UDP packet (e.g., DNS lookup client)
- TGT\_HOST2 (passive node)
  - ✧ Must respond to ICMPv6 Echo Request with ICMPv6 Echo Reply
  - ✧ Must respond to UDP packet toward the closed port with ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable (Port unreachable)

### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

(passive node)			
TGT_HOST1	----- transport -----	TGT_HOST2	
HOST1_SA1-0	----- spi=0x1000 ----->	HOST2_SA1-I	ICMPv6 Echo Request
HOST1_SA2-I	<----- spi=0x2000 -----	HOST2_SA2-0	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
HOST1_SA3-I	<----- spi=0x3000 -----	HOST2_SA3-0	ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable (Port unreachable)



HOST1\_SA1-O and HOST2\_SA1-I

#### Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha11to2req

#### Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA1-O	HOST2_SA1-I
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request	
direction	outbound	inbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	transport	

HOST1\_SA2-I and HOST2\_SA2-O

#### Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x2000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha12to1rep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA2-I	HOST2_SA2-O
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1	
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply	
direction	inbound	outbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	transport	



HOST1\_SA3-I and HOST2\_SA3-O

#### Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x3000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1dst
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha12to1dst

#### Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA3-I	HOST2_SA3-O
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1	
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable	
direction	inbound	outbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	transport	



## Packets:

### *ICMPv6 Echo Request with ESP1*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha11to2req
ICMPv6	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMPv6 Echo Reply with ESP2*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha12to1rep
ICMPv6	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *UDP packet toward closed port*

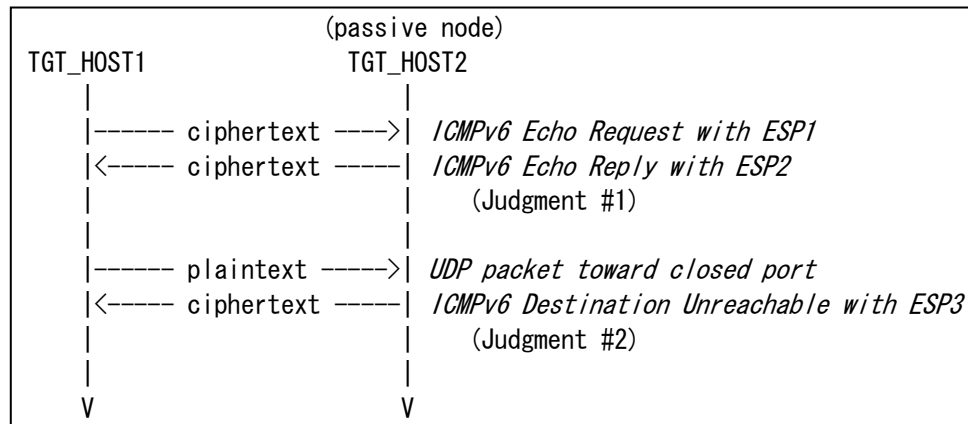
IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
UDP	Source Port	Any unused port on TGT_HOST1
	Destination Port	Any closed port on TGT_HOST2

### *ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable with ESP3*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x3000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des2to1dst
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha12to1dst
ICMPv6	Type	1 (Destination Unreachable)
	Code	4 (Port unreachable)



## Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST1 sends "*ICMPv6 Echo Request with ESP1*" to TGT\_HOST2
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST1
4. TGT\_HOST1 sends "*UDP packet toward closed port*" to TGT\_HOST2
5. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
6. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST1

## Judgment:

### Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits "*ICMPv6 Echo Reply with ESP2*"

### Judgment #2

Step-5: TGT\_HOST2 transmits "*ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable with ESP3*"

## Possible Problems:

None.





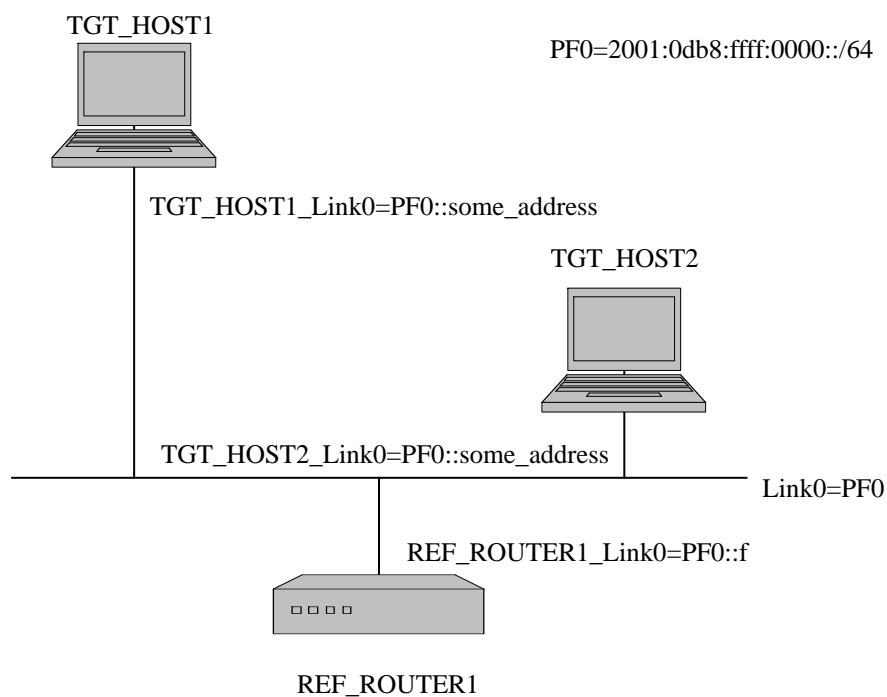
## 1.2.invoking Neighbor Unreachability Detection

### Requirements:

- TGT\_HOST1
  - ✧ Must support the application to send ICMPv6 Echo Request
- TGT\_HOST2 (passive node)
  - ✧ Must respond to ICMPv6 Echo Request with ICMPv6 Echo Reply

### Initialization:

Use following topology



Reboot TGT\_HOST1 and TGT\_HOST2 making sure it has cleared its neighbor cache.



Allow time for all devices on Link0 to perform Stateless Address Autoconfiguration and Duplicate Address Detection.

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

(passive node)			
TGT_HOST1	----- transport -----	TGT_HOST2	
HOST1_SA1-O	----- spi=0x1000 ----->	HOST2_SA1-I	ICMPv6 Echo Request
HOST1_SA2-I	<----- spi=0x2000 -----	HOST2_SA2-O	ICMPv6 Echo Reply
HOST1_SA3-I	<----- spi=0x3000 -----	HOST2_SA3-O	ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicitation
HOST1_SA4-O	----- spi=0x4000 ----->	HOST2_SA4-I	ICMPv6 Neighbor Advertisement

HOST1\_SA1-O and HOST2\_SA1-I

Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha11to2req

Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA1-O	HOST2_SA1-I
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link0	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request	
direction	outbound	inbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	transport	



## HOST1\_SA2-I and HOST2\_SA2-O

### Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x2000
mode	Transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha12to1rep

### Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA2-I	HOST2_SA2-O
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link0	
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply	
direction	inbound	outbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	transport	

## HOST1\_SA3-I and HOST2\_SA3-O

### Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x3000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1sol
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha12to1sol

### Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA3-I	HOST2_SA3-O
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link0	
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicitation	
direction	inbound	outbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	transport	



HOST1\_SA4-O and HOST2\_SA4-I

#### Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
SPI	0x4000
mode	transport
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2adv
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha11to2adv

#### Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA1-O	HOST2_SA1-I
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link0	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Neighbor Advertisement	
direction	outbound	inbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	transport	



## Packets:

### *ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicitation (multicast)*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0 (solicited-node multicast address)
ICMPv6	Type	135 (Neighbor Solicitation)
	Target Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
	Source link-layer address Option	

### *ICMPv6 Neighbor Advertisement*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMPv6	Type	136 (Neighbor Advertisement)
	S	true
	O	true
	Target Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
	Target link-layer address Option	

### *ICMPv6 Echo Request with ESP1*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha11to2req
ICMPv6	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMPv6 Echo Reply with ESP2*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha12to1rep
ICMPv6	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



### *ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicitation with ESP3*

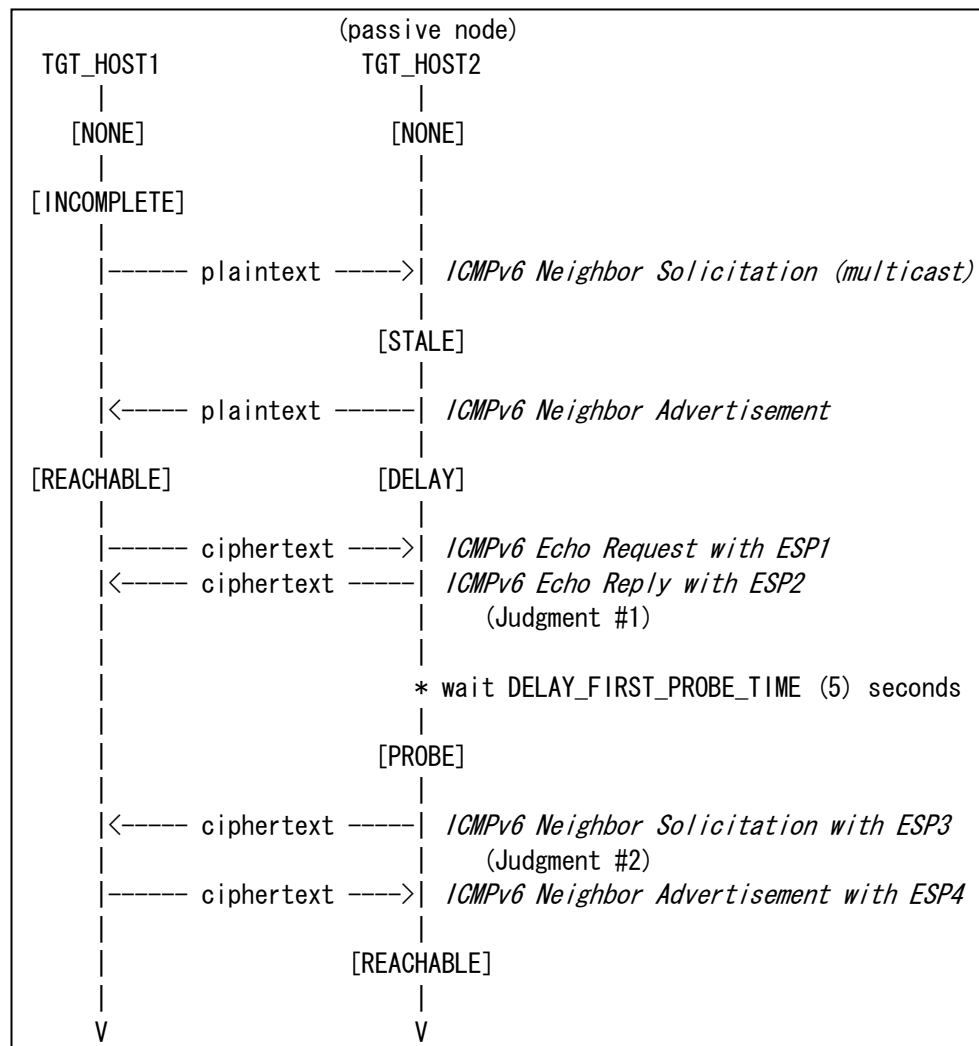
IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x3000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des2to1sol
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha12to1sol
ICMPv6	Type	135 (Neighbor Solicitation)
	Target Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Source link-layer address Option	

### *ICMPv6 Neighbor Advertisement with ESP4*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x4000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des1to2adv
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha11to2adv
ICMPv6	Type	136 (Neighbor Advertisement)
	S	true
	O	true
	Target Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Target link-layer address Option	



## Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST1 sends "ICMPv6 Echo Request with ESP1" to TGT\_HOST2  
\* Address Resolution ("ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicitation (multicast)" and "ICMPv6 Neighbor Advertisement") is invoked
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST1
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2 for  
DELAY\_FIRST\_PROBE\_TIME (5) seconds
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST1



## **Judgment:**

### **Judgment #1**

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits "*ICMPv6 Echo Reply with ESP2*"

### **Judgment #2**

Step-4: TGT\_HOST2 transmits "*ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicitation with ESP3*"

TGT\_HOST1 responds to "*ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicitation with ESP3*" with  
"*ICMPv6 Neighbor Advertisement with ESP4*"

## **Possible Problems:**

None.





## Appendix-C annex-5.3.8 for the passive node

This appendix describes alternative method to perform Test 5.3.8 on the passive node which doesn't have the application to send ICMPv6 Echo Request.

In these method, only TGT\_HOST1 role can be the passive node.

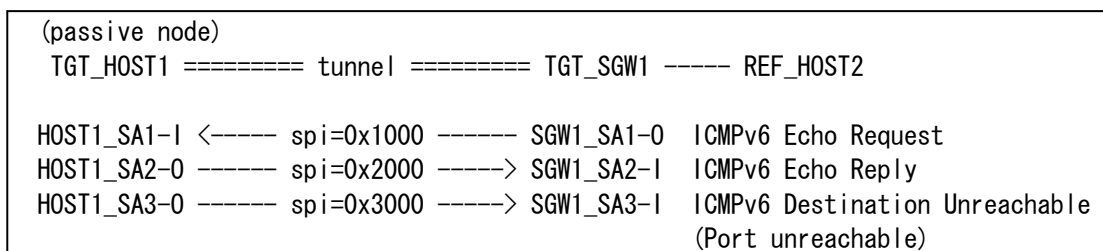
### Requirements:

- TGT\_HOST1 (passive node)
  - ✧ Must respond to ICMPv6 Echo Request with ICMPv6 Echo Reply
  - ✧ Must respond to UDP packet toward the closed port with ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable (Port unreachable)
- TGT\_SGW1
  - ✧ No special requirements to perform this test for the passive node
- REF\_HOST2
  - ✧ Must support the application to send ICMPv6 Echo Request
  - ✧ Must support the application to send UDP packet (e.g., DNS lookup client)

### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:





HOST1\_SA1-I and SGW1\_SA1-O

#### Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3desstoereq
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha1stoereq

#### Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA1-I	SGW1_SA1-O
tunnel source address	TGT_SGW1_Link1	
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
source address	REF_HOST2_Link2	
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request	
direction	inbound	outbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	tunnel	



HOST1\_SA2-O and SGW1\_SA2-I

#### Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3desetosrep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha1etosrep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA2-O	SGW1_SA2-I
tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1	
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply	
direction	outbound	inbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	tunnel	



HOST1\_SA3-O and SGW3\_SA2-I

### Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1
SPI	0x3000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3desetosdst
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha1etosdst

### Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA3-O	SGW1_SA3-I
tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
tunnel destination address	TGT_SGW1_Link1	
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
destination address	REF_HOST2_Link2	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable	
direction	outbound	inbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	tunnel	



## Packets:

### *ICMPv6 Echo Request*

IPv6	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMPv6	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMPv6 Echo Request with ESP1*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3desstoereq
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha1stoereq
IPv6	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMPv6	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMPv6 Echo Reply with ESP2*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3desetosrep
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha1etosrep
IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMPv6	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *ICMPv6 Echo Reply with ESP2*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMPv6	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *UDP packet toward closed port*

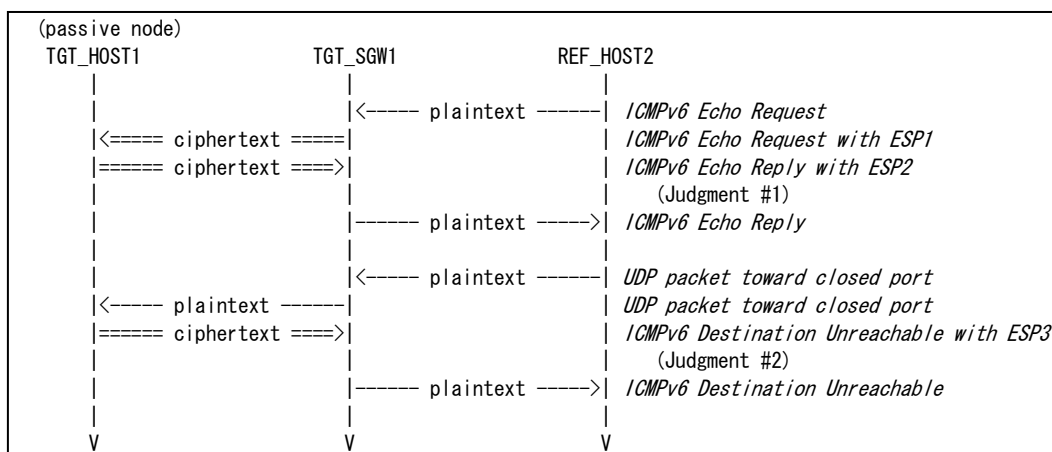
IPv6	Source Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
UDP	Source Port	Any unused port on REF_HOST2
	Destination Port	Any closed port on TGT_HOST1



### ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable with ESP3

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_SGW_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3desetosdst
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha1etosdst
IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	REF_HOST2_Link2
ICMPv6	Type	1 (Destination Unreachable)
	Code	4 (Port unreachable)

### Procedure:



1. REF\_HOST2 sends "ICMPv6 Echo Request" to TGT\_HOST1
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
3. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2
4. REF\_HOST2 sends "UDP packet toward closed port" to TGT\_HOST1
5. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST1
6. Save the command log on REF\_HOST2



**Judgment:**

Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMPv6 Echo Reply with ESP2"*

Judgment #2

Step-5: TGT\_HOST1 transmits *"ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable with ESP3"*

**Possible Problems:**

None.



## Appendix-D annex-5.4.8 for the passive node

This appendix describes alternative methods to perform Test 5.4.8 on the passive node which doesn't have the application to send ICMPv6 Echo Request.

In these method, only TGT\_HOST2 role can be the passive node. If TGT\_HOST1 is the passive node, switch the role such that TGT\_HOST2 is the passive node.





## 1.1.using UDP application to invoke ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable (Port unreachable)

### Requirements:

- TGT\_HOST1
  - ✧ Must support the application to send ICMPv6 Echo Request
  - ✧ Must support the application to send UDP packet (e.g., DNS lookup client)
- TGT\_HOST2 (passive node)
  - ✧ Must respond to ICMPv6 Echo Request with ICMPv6 Echo Reply
  - ✧ Must respond to UDP packet toward the closed port with ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable (Port unreachable)

### Initialization:

Use common topology described as Fig.1

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

(passive node)			
TGT_HOST1	=====	tunnel	===== TGT_HOST2
HOST1_SA1-0	-----	spi=0x1000	-----> HOST2_SA1-I ICMPv6 Echo Request
HOST1_SA2-I	<-----	spi=0x2000	----- HOST2_SA2-0 ICMPv6 Echo Reply
HOST1_SA3-I	<-----	spi=0x3000	----- HOST2_SA3-0 ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable (Port unreachable)



HOST1\_SA1-O and HOST2\_SA1-I

#### Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha11to2req

#### Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA1-O	HOST2_SA1-I
tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1	
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link1	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request	
direction	outbound	inbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	transport	



HOST1\_SA2-I and HOST2\_SA2-O

### Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha12to1rep

### Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA2-I	HOST2_SA2-O
tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1	
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1	
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply	
direction	inbound	outbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	transport	



HOST1\_SA3-I and HOST2\_SA3-O

#### Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x3000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1dst
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha12to1dst

#### Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA3-I	HOST2_SA3-O
tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1	
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link1	
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable	
direction	inbound	outbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	transport	



## Packets:

### *ICMPv6 Echo Request with ESP1*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha11to2req
IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
ICMPv6	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMPv6 Echo Reply with ESP2*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha12to1rep
IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMPv6	Type	129 (Echo Reply)

### *UDP packet toward closed port*

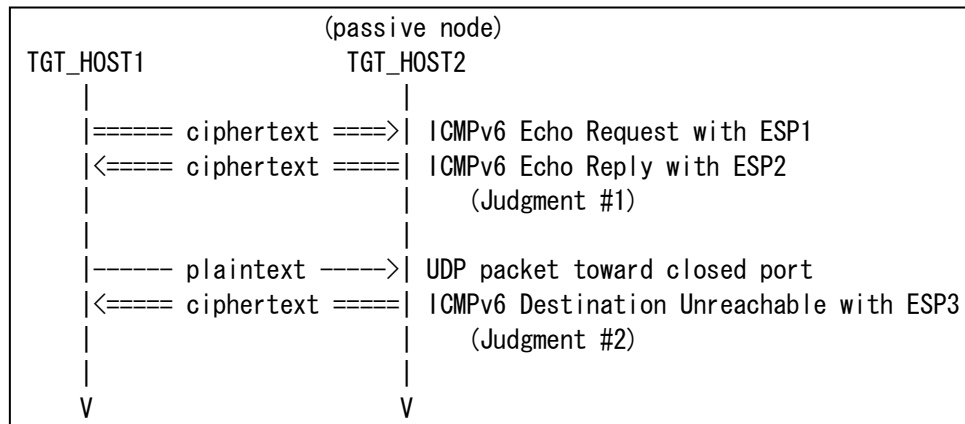
IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
UDP	Source Port	Any unused port on TGT_HOST1
	Destination Port	Any closed port on TGT_HOST2

### *ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable with ESP3*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x3000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des2to1dst
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha12to1dst
IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link1
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMPv6	Type	1 (Destination Unreachable)
	Code	4 (Port unreachable)



## Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMPv6 Echo Request with ESP1"* to TGT\_HOST2
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST1
4. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"UDP packet toward closed port"* to TGT\_HOST2
5. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
6. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST1

## Judgment:

### Judgment #1

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMPv6 Echo Reply with ESP2"*

### Judgment #2

Step-5: TGT\_HOST2 transmits *"ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable with ESP3"*

## Possible Problems:

None.



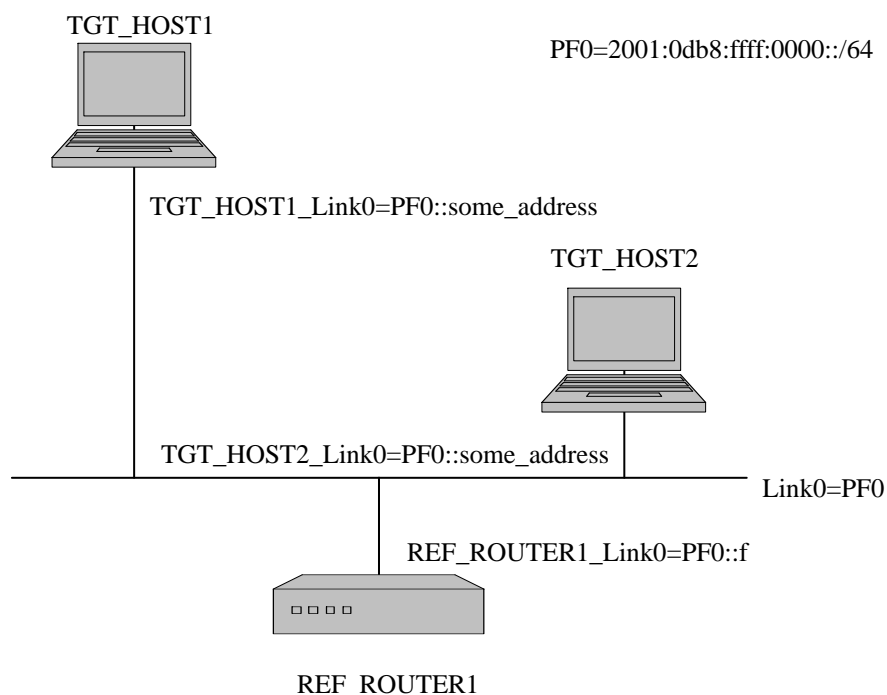
## 1.2.invoking Neighbor Unreachability Detection

### Requirements:

- TGT\_HOST1
  - ✧ Must support the application to send ICMPv6 Echo Request
- TGT\_HOST2 (passive node)
  - ✧ Must respond to ICMPv6 Echo Request with ICMPv6 Echo Reply

### Initialization:

Use following topology



Reboot TGT\_HOST1 and TGT\_HOST2 making sure it has cleared its neighbor cache.



Allow time for all devices on Link0 to perform Stateless Address Autoconfiguration and Duplicate Address Detection.

Set NUT's SAD and SPD as following:

(passive node)			
TGT_HOST1 ===== tunnel ===== TGT_HOST2			
HOST1_SA1-O	----- spi=0x1000	----->	HOST2_SA1-I ICMPv6 Echo Request
HOST1_SA2-I	<----- spi=0x2000	-----	HOST2_SA2-O ICMPv6 Echo Reply
HOST1_SA3-I	<----- spi=0x3000	-----	HOST2_SA3-O ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicitation
HOST1_SA4-O	----- spi=0x4000	----->	HOST2_SA4-I ICMPv6 Neighbor Advertisement

HOST1\_SA1-O and HOST2\_SA1-I

Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
SPI	0x1000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha11to2req

Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA1-O	HOST2_SA1-I
tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link0	
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link0	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Request	
direction	outbound	inbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	transport	





HOST1\_SA2-I and HOST2\_SA2-O

#### Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x2000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha12to1rep

#### Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA2-I	HOST2_SA2-O
tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link0	
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link0	
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Echo Reply	
direction	inbound	outbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	transport	



HOST1\_SA3-I and HOST2\_SA3-O

#### Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
SPI	0x3000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des2to1sol
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha12to1sol

#### Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA3-I	HOST2_SA3-O
tunnel source address	TGT_HOST2_Link0	
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
source address	TGT_HOST2_Link0	
destination address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicitation	
direction	inbound	outbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	transport	



HOST1\_SA4-O and HOST2\_SA4-I

#### Security Association Database (SAD)

source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
SPI	0x4000
mode	tunnel
protocol	ESP
ESP algorithm	3DES-CBC
ESP key	ipv6readylogo3des1to2adv
ESP authentication	HMAC-SHA1
ESP authentication key	ipv6readysha11to2adv

#### Security Policy Database (SPD)

	HOST1_SA1-O	HOST2_SA1-I
tunnel source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
tunnel destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link0	
source address	TGT_HOST1_Link0	
destination address	TGT_HOST2_Link0	
upper spec	ICMPv6 Neighbor Advertisement	
direction	outbound	inbound
protocol	ESP	
mode	transport	



## Packets:

### *ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicitation (multicast)*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0 (solicited-node multicast address)
ICMPv6	Type	135 (Neighbor Solicitation)
	Target Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
	Source link-layer address Option	

### *ICMPv6 Neighbor Advertisement*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMPv6	Type	136 (Neighbor Advertisement)
	S	true
	O	true
	Target Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
	Target link-layer address Option	

### *ICMPv6 Echo Request with ESP1*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x1000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des1to2req
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha11to2req
IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
ICMPv6	Type	128 (Echo Request)

### *ICMPv6 Echo Reply with ESP2*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x2000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des2to1rep
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha12to1rep
IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMPv6	Type	129 (Echo Reply)



### *ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicitation with ESP3*

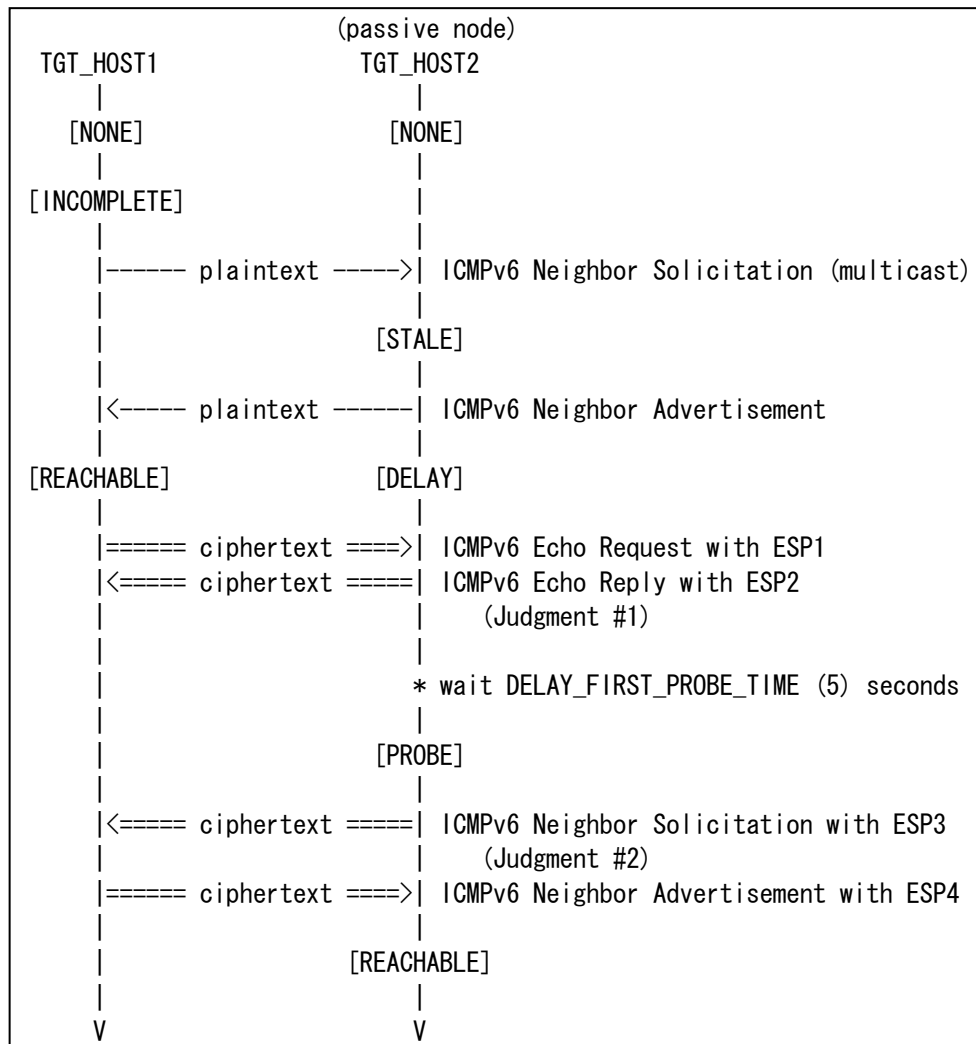
IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x3000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des2to1sol
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha12to1sol
IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
ICMPv6	Type	135 (Neighbor Solicitation)
	Target Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Source link-layer address Option	

### *ICMPv6 Neighbor Advertisement with ESP4*

IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
ESP	SPI	0x4000
	Algorithm	3DES-CBC
	KEY	ipv6readylogo3des1to2adv
	Authentication Algorithm	HMAC-SHA1
	Authentication Key	ipv6readysha11to2adv
IPv6	Source Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Destination Address	TGT_HOST2_Link0
ICMPv6	Type	136 (Neighbor Advertisement)
	S	true
	O	true
	Target Address	TGT_HOST1_Link0
	Target link-layer address Option	



## Procedure:



1. TGT\_HOST1 sends *"ICMPv6 Echo Request with ESP1"* to TGT\_HOST2  
 \* Address Resolution (*"ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicitation (multicast)"* and *"ICMPv6 Neighbor Advertisement"*) is invoked
2. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2
3. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST1
4. Observe the packet transmitted by TGT\_HOST2 for  
 DELAY\_FIRST\_PROBE\_TIME (5) seconds
5. Save the command log on TGT\_HOST1



## **Judgment:**

### **Judgment #1**

Step-2: TGT\_HOST2 transmits "*ICMPv6 Echo Reply with ESP2*"

### **Judgment #2**

Step-4: TGT\_HOST2 transmits "*ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicitation with ESP3*"

TGT\_HOST1 responds to "*ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicitation with ESP3*" with  
"*ICMPv6 Neighbor Advertisement with ESP4*"

## **Possible Problems:**

None.



\*\*\*\*\*

**All Rights Reserved. Copyright (C) 2004**

**Yokogawa Electric Corporation**

**IPv6 Forum**

No part of this documentation may be reproduced for any purpose without prior permission.